

100% Construction Documents
for
Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – NRO
BIA Project No. 11N2N

Red Valley, AZ

June 8, 2018

Prepared By:



ENCOMPASS ARCHITECTS, P.C.

A Native American Woman Owned Business

720 'O' Street, Lot 'F'
Lincoln, NE 68508

402.477.2404 ph
402.477.2388 fax
www.EncompassArch.com

UNIQUE DESIGNS FOR UNIQUE CLIENTS

Volume 1 – Specification Divisions 00 - 08

VOLUME 1 – PROJECT MANUAL

000001 TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

002600	PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS
003119	PROCEDURES EXISTING CONDITION
003132	INFORMATION GEOTECHNICAL DATA
	GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT BID
006000	PROJECT FORMS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
018113.23	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS – LEED FOR SCHOOLS
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024116	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
--------	----------------------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
034500	PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000	UNIT MASONRY
047300	SIMULATED MANUFACTURED STONE

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
052100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
053100	STEEL DECKING
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
055113	METAL PAN STAIRS
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTIC, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600	SHEATHING
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES
062023	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
066400	PLASTIC PANELING

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072400	EIFS (EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS)
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS
074113.16	STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
074213.13	FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING
075419	POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077253	SNOW GUARDS
078413	THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078446	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS
079219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
081433	STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084523	FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH PANEL ASSEMBLIES
085200	WOOD WINDOWS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING
088300	MIRRORS

End of Table of Contents – Volume 1

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.

- a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
- b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Verbal approvals will not be provided or allowed.
2. The approval of Procurement Substitution Request shall be at the sole discretion of the Architect.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Survey information that includes information on existing conditions, is included as part of Drawings.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by Western Technologies, Inc., dated July 11, 2017, is included as an attachment to this Document.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003119 "Existing Condition Information" for information about existing conditions that is made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION REPORT

PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL

Red Valley, Arizona
WT Reference No. 3127JS033

PREPARED FOR:

Encompass Architects, P.C.
720 O Street, Lot F
Lincoln, Nebraska 68508

July 11, 2017



Roger K. Southworth, P.E. Reviewed By:
Managing Director

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Jeff M. Boyd".

Jeff M. Boyd, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer





**Western
Technologies
Inc.**
The Quality People
Since 1955

400 South Lorena Avenue
Farmington, New Mexico 87401-5943
(505) 327-4966 • fax 327-5293

July 12, 2017

Encompass Architecture, P.C.
720 O Street, Loft F
Lincoln, Nebraska 68508

Attn: Mr. Todd Hesson

Re: Geotechnical Evaluation
Proposed Cove Day School
Red Valley, Arizona

Job No. 3127JS033

Western Technologies Inc. (WT) has completed the geotechnical evaluation for the above-referenced project. This study was performed in general accordance with our proposal number 3126PS096 dated October 31, 2016. The results of our study, including the boring location diagram, boring logs, laboratory test results, and geotechnical recommendations are attached.

We have appreciated being of service to you in the geotechnical engineering phase of this project and are prepared to assist you during the construction phases as well. Please do not hesitate to contact us if the design conditions change or if you have any questions concerning this report. We look forward to working with you on future projects.

Sincerely,

WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.

Roger K. Southworth, P.E.
Managing Director

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE	1
2.0	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	1
3.0	PREVIOUS GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION	1
4.0	SCOPE OF SERVICES	2
4.1	Field Exploration	2
4.2	Laboratory Testing.....	2
4.3	Analyses and Report.....	3
5.0	SITE CONDITIONS.....	3
5.1	Subsurface	3
5.2	Groundwater	3
6.0	GEOTECHNICAL PROPERTIES & ANALYSIS	4
7.0	RECOMMENDATIONS.....	4
7.1	General	4
7.2	Foundations.....	4
7.3	Slab-on-Grade Support.....	5
7.4	Seismic Considerations.....	6
7.5	Drainage	6
7.6	Exterior Slabs.....	7
7.7	Pavement.....	8
8.0	EARTHWORK	9
8.1	General	9
8.2	Site Clearing.....	9
8.3	Building Pad Preparation.....	9
8.4	Pavement Subgrade Preparation	10
8.5	Materials.....	10
8.6	Placement and Compaction	11
8.7	Compliance	11
9.0	PLAN REVIEW	11
10.0	ADDITIONAL SERVICES	12
11.0	LIMITATIONS	12
12.0	CLOSURE	13
	BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM.....	Plate 1



TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

APPENDIX A

Definition of Terminology	A-1
Method of Soil Classification	A-2
Boring Log Notes	A-3
Boring Logs (Current Borings)	A-4 through A-9
Boring Logs (Previous Borings)	A-10 through A-13

APPENDIX B

Laboratory Test Results (Current Borings)	B-1
Laboratory Test Results (Previous Borings)	B-2



**GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION
PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
RED VALLEY, ARIZONA**

JOB NO. 3125JS088

1.0 PURPOSE

This report contains the results of our geotechnical evaluation for the proposed Cove Day School. The purpose of these services is to provide information and recommendations regarding:

- Foundation Design
- Floor Slab Support
- Pavement Design
- Seismic Design Parameters
- Drainage
- Earthwork

The results of the field exploration and laboratory tests are presented in the Appendix.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The facility will include the construction of a new school, staff housing, a maintenance building, lagoons, and parking lot and drive pavements. The school will have maximum wall loads of approximately 6.5 kips per linear foot and maximum column loads of approximately 80 kips. The loads for the staff housing and maintenance building will be less than the loads for the school. It was assumed that grade changes of less than about 3 feet would be required to develop the final site grades. We should be notified immediately if any of our assumptions are incorrect since a revision of the recommendations presented herein could then be necessary.

3.0 PREVIOUS GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

Western Technologies, Inc. previously completed a *Geotechnical Evaluation* on the project site (WTI Project No. 3122JS073 dated August 10, 2012). This evaluation was performed for planning purposes and details regarding the proposed school were not known. The information obtained from this previous investigation was used to supplement the information obtained from the borings and laboratory testing that were performed for this geotechnical investigation. The approximate locations of these previous borings are indicated on the attached Boring Location Diagram (Plate 1). Copies of the boring logs are attached in Appendix A (Plates A-10 through A-13). The laboratory test data from this previous investigation is provided in Appendix B (Plate B-2).



4.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

4.1 Field Exploration

Eight borings were drilled for this project to depths of 3 to 21½ feet. One boring was terminated at a depth of 3 feet after encountering marker tape signifying the presence of an underground utility. Two of the borings were terminated at approximately 3 feet due to auger refusal in hard soil. These borings were drilled using a hand auger because the location of underground utilities in the area were unknown. The borings were drilled at the approximate locations indicated on the attached Boring Location Diagram (Plate 1).

A WT engineering technician monitored the drilling operations and prepared a field log for each boring. These logs contain visual classifications of the materials encountered during drilling as well as interpolation of the subsurface conditions between samples.

The final boring logs, included in Appendix A, represent our interpretation of the field logs and may include modifications based on laboratory observations of the recovered samples. The final logs describe the materials encountered, their thicknesses, and the depths at which samples were obtained.

The Unified Soil Classification System was used to classify the soil. The soil classification symbols appear on the boring logs and are briefly described in Appendix A.

4.2 Laboratory Testing

Laboratory tests were performed on representative samples to aid in material classification and to estimate the pertinent engineering properties of the soil. Testing was performed in general accordance with applicable ASTM methodologies. The following tests were performed and the results are presented in Appendix B.

- Water Content
- Swell Potential
- Percent Passing the No. 200 Sieve
- Dry Unit Weight
- Liquid and Plastic Limits

The laboratory test results were used in the development of the recommendations contained in this report.



4.3 Analyses and Report

Analyses were performed and this report was prepared for the exclusive purpose of providing geotechnical engineering information and recommendations. The scope of services for this project does not include, either specifically or by implication, any environmental assessment of the site or identification of contaminated or hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination, other studies should be undertaken. We are available to discuss the scope of such studies with you.

This geotechnical engineering report includes a description of the project, a discussion of the field exploration and laboratory testing programs, a discussion of the subsurface conditions, and design recommendations as required to satisfy the purpose previously described.

5.0 SITE CONDITIONS

5.1 Subsurface

Sandy silty clay and silty clayey sand fill was encountered in Boring B-5 to a depth of approximately 4 feet. Sandy silty clay fill was also encountered in Boring B-6 to a depth of approximately 3 feet. This boring was terminated in the fill after encountering marker tape for an unknown underground utility trench.

The native soils typically consisted of interbedded layers of sandy silty clay, sandy silt, and silty clay sand to the boring termination depths. The silts and clays were typically stiff to hard, and the sands were loose to very dense.

5.2 Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered in the borings during drilling. The level of the groundwater table will fluctuate seasonally with variations in the amount of precipitation, evaporation, and surface water runoff. The observations made during this investigation must be interpreted carefully because they are short-term and do not constitute a groundwater study.



6.0 GEOTECHNICAL PROPERTIES & ANALYSIS

Swell tests were performed to evaluate the swell potential of the clays. The test results indicated a swell values ranging between 0.0 and 7.9 percent when the samples were placed under a load of 100 pounds per square foot and inundated with water. These test results indicate that the clays have a low to high potential for shrink/swell with variations in their water content.

7.0 RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1 General

The recommendations presented herein are. Additional borings, laboratory testing, and engineering analysis should be provided once the details of the proposed construction are available. Depending upon the results of this additional testing, a revision of the recommendations contained herein may be required.

The recommendations contained in this report are based on our understanding of the project criteria described in Section 2.0, **Project Description**, and the assumption that the subsurface conditions are those disclosed by the test borings. Others may change the plans, final elevations, number and type of structures, foundation loads, and floor levels during design or construction. Substantially different subsurface conditions from those described herein may be encountered or become known. Any changes in the project criteria or subsurface conditions shall be brought to our attention in writing.

7.2 Foundations

The proposed buildings can be supported by spread footing foundation systems. However, the site soils are expansive and are not recommended for direct foundation support. In addition, the existing fill is not recommended for foundation support. The foundations should therefore be supported by a minimum of 36 inches of non-expansive imported engineered fill. The foundation overexcavations should also extend through the existing fill and into the underlying native soil. The depth and lateral extent of the engineered fill is discussed in greater detail in the **Earthwork** section of this report.

Foundations bearing on the newly placed engineered fill can be designed for a maximum net allowable bearing capacity of 3,000 pounds per square foot (psf). The allowable bearing capacity applies to dead load plus design live load conditions.



Resistance to lateral loads will be provided by the passive earth pressure acting against the footing and the frictional resistance acting along the base of the footing. An ultimate passive earth pressure resistance of 280 pounds per square foot per foot (psf/ft) is recommended for design. A coefficient of sliding resistance of 0.35 is recommended for design. The lateral load resistance should incorporate a factor of safety of at least 1.5.

The foundations should bear a minimum of 30 inches below the final adjacent site grade for frost considerations. Strip footings should have a minimum width of 16 inches and isolated column pad foundations should have a minimum dimension of 24 inches.

We estimate that the total post-construction movement of foundations supported as recommended herein will be on the order of an inch or less. We estimate that the differential movement between comparably sized and loaded foundations could be on the order of one-half the total foundation movement. Additional foundation movement can occur if water from any source infiltrates the foundation subgrade. Therefore, proper drainage should be provided in the final design and during construction.

All footings, stem walls, and masonry walls should be reinforced to reduce the potential for distress caused by differential foundation movement. The use of joints at openings and other discontinuities in masonry walls is recommended. Joints should also be closely spaced along the length of masonry site retaining walls and screen walls to accommodate minor differential foundation movement.

We recommend that the geotechnical engineer or a representative of the engineer observe the footing overexcavations before backfilling operations. This observation is to assess whether the exposed bearing stratum is similar to that anticipated for indirect support of the footings. Any loose, soft, or disturbed material should be undercut to a suitable bearing subgrade.

7.3 Slab-on-Grade Support

The floor slabs can be designed as slabs-on-grade. However, the site is underlain by zones of expansive clays that are not suitable for direct floor slab support. The floor slabs should therefore be supported by a minimum of 36 inches non-expansive fill in order to reduce the potential for floor slab movement due to the presence of expansive clay. Floor slab subgrade preparation should be performed in accordance with the recommendations presented in the **Earthwork** section of this report.



A minimum four-inch-thick layer of drainage aggregate should be provided beneath at-grade floor slabs to prevent the capillary rise of water beneath the slab and a damp slab. The drainage aggregate should consist of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, or a combination of these materials. The granular fill should have a maximum particle diameter of no more than one-half the granular fill thickness and should contain no more than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. In addition, the granular fill should have a maximum plasticity index of 6.

The use of vapor retarders is desirable for any slab-on-grade where the floor will be covered by products using water-based adhesives, wood, vinyl-backed carpet, impermeable floor coatings (urethane, epoxy, acrylic terrazzo, etc.). When used, the design and installation should be in accordance with the recommendations presented in ACI 302.1R and 302.2R. Final determination on the use of a vapor retarder should be left to the slab designer.

All concrete placement and curing operations should follow the American Concrete Institute manual recommendations. Improper curing techniques and/or high slump (high water-cement ratio) could cause excessive shrinkage, cracking, or curling of the floor slab. Concrete slabs should be allowed to cure adequately before placing vinyl or other moisture-sensitive floor covering.

7.4 Seismic Considerations

Structural design criteria based upon the 2012/2015 International Building Code is provided below.

- Site Soil Classification: Site Class D
- Risk Category: I/II/III

$S_s = 0.129 \text{ g}$	$S_{MS} = 0.207 \text{ g}$	$S_{DS} = 0.138 \text{ g}$
$S_1 = 0.045 \text{ g}$	$S_{M1} = 0.108 \text{ g}$	$S_{D1} = 0.072 \text{ g}$

7.5 Drainage

Properly functioning foundations and floor slabs require appropriately constructed and maintained site drainage conditions. Therefore, it is extremely important that positive drainage be provided during construction and maintained throughout the life of the structures. It is also important that proper planning and control of landscape and irrigation be performed.



The buildings should be provided with downspouts extensions to direct water away from the structures. The downspouts should discharge into drainage swales or into the storm sewer system.

In areas where sidewalks, patios, or driveways do not immediately adjoin the structures, the ground surface adjacent to the structures should slope down at a grade of about five percent for a distance of at least 10 feet from the perimeter walls. Planters or other surface features that could retain water adjacent to the structure should be avoided. If planters and/or landscaping are adjacent to or near the structure, we recommend the following:

- Grades should slope away from the structures.
- Planters should slope away from the structures and should not pond water. Drains should be installed in enclosed planters to facilitate flow out of the planters.
- Watering should be kept to a minimum. Irrigation systems should be situated on the far side of any planting and away from the buildings to reduce the potential for infiltration beneath foundations from possible leaks.

It should be understood that these recommendations will help reduce the potential for soil movement and resulting distress, but will not eliminate this potential.

7.6 Exterior Slabs

The site soil is expansive and has a potential to settle and heave with variations in its water content. Therefore, relatively lightweight exterior concrete flatwork such as sidewalks, patios, and driveways, may experience movement resulting in cracking or vertical offsets. To reduce the potential for damage, we recommend:

- Use of fill with low expansion potential and negligible frost susceptibility
- Placement of effective control joints on relatively close centers
- Moisture-density control during placement of subgrade fill
- Provision for adequate drainage in areas adjoining the slabs
- Use of designs which allow vertical movement between the exterior slabs and adjoining structural elements

It should be understood that these recommendations will help reduce the potential for soil movement and resulting distress, but will not eliminate this potential.



7.7 **Pavement**

The project will include the construction of new parking lots and drives. Details regarding the amount and type of traffic that the pavements will experience were not available. It was assumed that the pavement would be subject to passenger vehicles, approximately 10 bus passes per day, and occasional small- to medium-size delivery trucks. It was assumed that this traffic volume is an average for the life of the pavement and that it includes any anticipated traffic growth. The design period for the pavement was 20 years.

A revision of the recommended pavement sections may be necessary if the expected traffic loading conditions are different than assumed. An evaluation of the type and volume of traffic that each portion of the parking lot will experience should be conducted to determine if the pavement sections presented herein are appropriate.

The pavement subgrade is expected to consist of sandy silty clay to silty clayey sand. These deposits are considered a poor quality material for pavement support. A resilient modulus (M_r) of 5,000 pounds per square inch was used for pavement design.

A reliability value of 70 percent was assumed for pavement design. This parameter assumes that the pavement will be subject to occasional interruption of traffic for pavement repairs. Based upon these parameters, the resulting pavement sections according to the AASHTO procedure are:

Traffic Area	Asphalt Concrete Pavement (inches)	Base Course (inches)
Light Duty	2.5	6.0
Access Drives	3.0	7.0

The "design life" of a pavement is defined as the expected life at the end of which reconstruction of the pavement will need to occur. Normal maintenance, including crack sealing, slurry sealing, and/or chip sealing, should be performed during the life of the pavement.

Due to the high static loads imposed by parking trucks in loading and unloading areas and at dumpster locations, we recommend a rigid pavement section for these areas. A minimum six-inch thick Portland cement concrete pavement is recommended.



Bituminous pavement should be constructed of dense-graded, central plant-mix, asphalt concrete. Base course, Portland cement, and asphalt concrete should conform to the Navajo Division of Transportation standard specifications.

Material and compaction requirements should conform to recommendations presented in the **Earthwork** section of this report. The pavement should be sloped to ensure positive drainage. Water should not pond in areas directly adjoining paved sections.

8.0 EARTHWORK

8.1 General

The conclusions contained in this report are contingent upon compliance with recommendations presented in this section. Any excavating, trenching, or disturbance that occurs after completion of the earthwork must be backfilled, compacted, and tested in accordance with the recommendations contained herein. It is not reasonable to rely upon our conclusions and recommendations if any future unobserved and untested trenching, earthwork activities, or backfilling occurs.

8.2 Site Clearing

Strip and remove any vegetation, foundations, floor slab, underground utilities, debris, and other deleterious materials from the building areas. The building area is defined as the area within the building footprint plus five feet beyond the perimeter of the footprint. All exposed surfaces should be free of mounds and depressions that could prevent uniform compaction.

8.3 Building Pad Preparation

Any existing fill should be removed from the proposed building areas. The building areas should then be overexcavated to a depth of 36 inches below the design finish grade. The foundation areas should be overexcavated to a minimum depth of 36 inches below the planned bottom of the foundations. The foundation overexcavations should not extend beyond the footing edges. Any soft, loose, or otherwise unstable deposits should be removed from the base of the overexcavations.

The foundation/floor slab overexcavations should be backfilled to the design finish grade with imported non-expansive fill placed and compacted in accordance with the



recommendations presented in Section 8.6. The engineered fill should consist of low expansive potential material meeting the requirements presented in Section 8.5.

The perimeter foundation excavations on the exterior side of the building area should be backfilled with on-site clay. This clay backfill should extend from the base of the foundation to the planned finish grade. The ground surface should be sloped away from the building to promote drainage away from the structure.

8.4 **Pavement Subgrade Preparation**

Following site clearing operations, the pavement subgrade should be cut as required to the design finish subgrade elevation. The subgrade should be scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches and recompact in accordance with the recommendations presented in Section 8.6. The pavement area can then be raised to the design finish grade with engineered fill.

8.5 **Materials**

The on-site soils are not recommended for use as fill in the proposed building areas. The on-site soils can be used as fill in the planned pavement areas. Imported fill soil should conform to the following:

- Gradation (ASTM C136):

	percent finer by weight
6"	100
4"	85-100
3/4"	70-100
No. 4 Sieve	50-100
No. 200 Sieve	30 (max)
- Maximum expansive potential (%)*1.5
- Maximum soluble sulfates (%).....0.10

* Measured on a sample compacted to approximately 95 percent of the ASTM D698 maximum dry density at about three percent below the optimum water content. The sample is confined under a 100 psf surcharge and submerged.

Imported fill should be approved by WT prior to placement.



The backfill for the portions of the foundation excavations outside of the buildings and above the base of the foundations should consist of on-site clay. This is recommended to promote drainage away from the structures and to reduce the potential for water ponding in the non-expansive soil backfill beneath the foundations.

8.6 Placement and Compaction

- a. Place and compact fill in horizontal lifts, using equipment and procedures that will produce recommended water contents and densities throughout the lift.
- b. Uncompacted fill lifts should not exceed 10 inches.
- c. No fill should be placed over frozen ground nor should frozen fill or backfill be used.
- d. Materials should be compacted to the following:

Minimum Percent Material Compaction (ASTM D698)

- Fill in the building and pavement areas 95
- Nonstructural backfill..... 90

Imported fill should be compacted within a water content range of –3 to +3 percent of the optimum water content. On-site soil should be compacted within a water content range of –1 to +3 percent of the optimum water content.

8.7 Compliance

Recommendations for foundations, slabs-on-grade, and pavements supported on compacted fills or prepared subgrade depend upon compliance with the **EARTHWORK** recommendations. To assess compliance, observation and testing should be performed under the direction of a WT geotechnical engineer. Please contact us to provide these observation and testing services

9.0 PLAN REVIEW

Foundation and grading plans were not available at the time of this report. WT should be retained to review the final plans to determine if they are consistent with the recommendations presented in this report. If the Client does not retain WT to review the plans and specifications, WT shall have no responsibility for the suitability of the plans for project application.



10.0 ADDITIONAL SERVICES

The recommendations provided in this report are based on the assumption that a sufficient schedule of tests and observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance. At a minimum, these tests and observations should be comprised of the following:

- Observations and testing during site preparation and earthwork;
- Observation of foundation excavations; and
- Consultation as may be required during construction.

Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the best way to verify compliance, and to help you manage the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

11.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared assuming the project criteria described in Section 2.0. If changes in the project criteria occur, or if different subsurface conditions are encountered or become known, the conclusions and recommendations presented herein shall become invalid. In any such event, contact WT to assess the effect that such variations may have on our conclusions and recommendations. If WT is not retained for the construction observation and testing services to determine compliance with this report, our professional responsibility is accordingly limited.

The recommendations presented are based entirely upon data derived from a limited number of samples obtained from widely spaced borings. The attached logs are indicators of subsurface conditions only at the specific locations and times noted. This report assumes the uniformity of the geology and soil structure between borings, however variations can and often do exist. Whenever any deviation, difference or change is encountered or becomes known, WT should be contacted.

This report is for the exclusive benefit of our client alone. There are no intended third-party beneficiaries of our contract with the client or this report, and nothing contained in the contract or this report shall create any express or implied contractual or any other relationship with, or claim or cause of action for, any third party against WT.

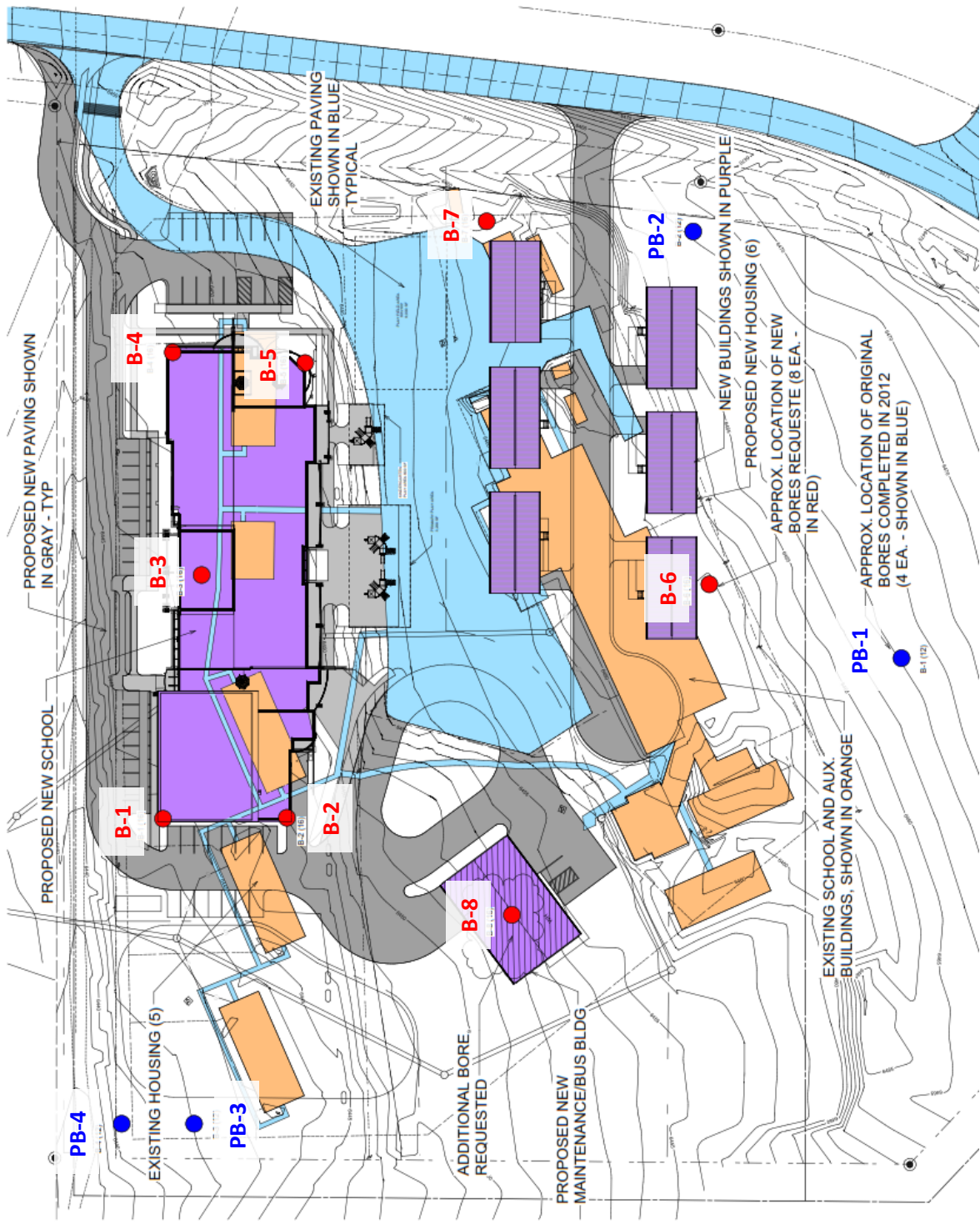
This report is valid until the earlier of one year from the date of issuance, a change in circumstances, or discovered variations. After expiration, no person or entity shall have any right to rely on this report without the express written authorization of WT.



12.0 CLOSURE

We prepared this report as an aid to the designers of the proposed project. The comments, statements, recommendations and conclusions set forth in this report reflect the opinions of the authors. These opinions are based upon data obtained at the location of the borings, and from laboratory tests. Work on your project was performed in accordance with generally accepted standards and practices utilized by professionals providing similar services in this locality. No warranty, express or implied, is made.





**Geotechnical
Environmental
Inspections
Materials**

**Western
Technologies Inc.**
The Quality People
Since 1955
wt-us.com

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
JOB NO.: 3127JS033

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

PLATE: 1

Allowable Soil Bearing Capacity	The recommended maximum contact stress developed at the interface of the foundation element and the supporting material.
Backfill	A specified material placed and compacted in a confined area.
Base Course	A layer of specified aggregate material placed on a subgrade or subbase.
Base Course Grade	Top of base course.
Bench	A horizontal surface in a sloped deposit.
Caisson/Drilled Shaft	A concrete foundation element cast in a circular excavation which may have an enlarged base (or belled caisson).
Concrete Slabs-On-Grade	A concrete surface layer cast directly upon base course, subbase or subgrade.
Crushed Rock Base Course	A base course composed of crushed rock of a specified gradation.
Differential Settlement	Unequal settlement between or within foundation elements of a structure.
Engineered Fill	Specified soil or aggregate material placed and compacted to specified density and/or moisture conditions under observations of a representative of a soil engineer.
Existing Fill	Materials deposited through the action of man prior to exploration of the site.
Existing Grade	The ground surface at the time of field exploration.
Expansive Potential	The potential of a soil to expand (increase in volume) due to absorption of moisture.
Fill	Materials deposited by the actions of man.
Finished Grade	The final grade created as a part of the project.
Gravel Base Course	A base course composed of naturally occurring gravel with a specified gradation.
Heave	Upward movement.
Native Grade	The naturally occurring ground surface.
Native Soil	Naturally occurring on-site soil.
Rock	A natural aggregate of mineral grains connected by strong and permanent cohesive forces. Usually requires drilling, wedging, blasting or other methods of extraordinary force for excavation.
Sand and Gravel Base Course	A base course of sand and gravel of a specified gradation.
Sand Base Course	A base course composed primarily of sand of a specified gradation.
Scarify	To mechanically loosen soil or break down existing soil structure.
Settlement	Downward movement.
Soil	Any unconsolidated material composed of discrete solid particles, derived from the physical and/or chemical disintegration of vegetable or mineral matter, which can be separated by gentle mechanical means such as agitation in water.
Strip	To remove from present location.
Subbase	A layer of specified material placed to form a layer between the subgrade and base course.
Subbase Grade	Top of subbase.
Subgrade	Prepared native soil surface.



COARSE-GRAINED SOILS
LESS THAN 50% FINES

GROUP SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION	MAJOR DIVISIONS
GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVEL OR WELL-GRADED GRAVEL WITH SAND, LESS THAN 5% FINES	GRAVELS MORE THAN HALF OF COARSE FRACTION IS LARGER THAN NO. 4 SIEVE SIZE
GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL OR POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL WITH SAND, LESS THAN 5% FINES	
GM	SILTY GRAVEL OR SILTY GRAVEL WITH SAND, MORE THAN 12% FINES	
GC	CLAYEY GRAVEL OR CLAYEY GRAVEL WITH SAND, MORE THAN 12% FINES	
SW	WELL-GRADED SAND OR WELL-GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL, LESS THAN 5% FINES	SANDS MORE THAN HALF OF COARSE FRACTION IS SMALLER THAN NO. 4 SIEVE SIZE
SP	POORLY-GRADED SAND OR POORLY-GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL, LESS THAN 5% FINES	
SM	SILTY SAND OR SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL, MORE THAN 12% FINES	
SC	CLAYEY SAND OR CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, MORE THAN 12% FINES	

NOTE: Coarse-grained soils receive dual symbols if they contain 5% to 12% fines (e.g., SW-SM, GP-GC).

FINE-GRAINED SOILS
MORE THAN 50% FINES

GROUP SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION	MAJOR DIVISIONS
ML	SILT, SILT WITH SAND OR GRAVEL, SANDY SILT, OR GRAVELLY SILT	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50
CL	LEAN CLAY OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, SANDY CLAY, OR GRAVELLY CLAY	
OL	ORGANIC SILT OR ORGANIC CLAY OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY	
MH	ELASTIC SILT, SANDY ELASTIC SILT, OR GRAVELLY ELASTIC SILT	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT MORE THAN 50
CH	FAT CLAY OF HIGH PLASTICITY, SANDY FAT CLAY, OR GRAVELLY FAT CLAY	
OH	ORGANIC SILT OR ORGANIC CLAY OF HIGH PLASTICITY	
PT	PEAT AND OTHER HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS

NOTE: Fine-grained soils may receive dual classification based upon plasticity characteristics (e.g. CL-ML).

SOIL SIZES

COMPONENT	SIZE RANGE
BOULDERS	Above 12 in.
COBBLES	3 in. – 12 in.
GRAVEL	No. 4 – 3 in.
Coarse	¾ in. – 3 in.
Fine	No. 4 – ¾ in.
SAND	No. 200 – No. 4
Coarse	No. 10 – No. 4
Medium	No. 40 – No. 10
Fine	No. 200 – No. 40
Fines (Silt or Clay)	Below No. 200

NOTE: Only sizes smaller than three inches are used to classify soils

CONSISTENCY

CLAYS & SILTS	BLOWS PER FOOT
VERY SOFT	0 – 2
SOFT	3 – 4
FIRM	5 – 8
STIFF	9 – 15
VERY STIFF	16 – 30
HARD	OVER 30

RELATIVE DENSITY

SANDS & GRAVELS	BLOWS PER FOOT
VERY LOOSE	0 – 4
LOOSE	5 – 10
MEDIUM DENSE	11 – 30
DENSE	31 – 50
VERY DENSE	OVER 50

NOTE: Number of blows using 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches to drive a 2-inch-OD (1½-inch ID) split-barrel sampler (ASTM D1586).

PLASTICITY OF FINE GRAINED SOILS

PLASTICITY INDEX	TERM
0	NON-PLASTIC
1 – 7	LOW
8 – 20	MEDIUM
Over 20	HIGH

DEFINITION OF WATER CONTENT

DRY
SLIGHTLY DAMP
DAMP
MOIST
WET
SATURATED

The number shown in "**BORING NO.**" refers to the approximate location of the same number indicated on the "Boring Location Diagram" as positioned in the field by pacing or measurement from property lines and/or existing features, or through the use of Global Positioning System (GPS) devices. The accuracy of GPS devices is somewhat variable.

"**DRILLING TYPE**" refers to the exploratory equipment used in the boring wherein **HSA = hollow stem auger**, and the dimension presented is the outside diameter of the HSA used.

"**N**" in "**BLOW COUNTS**" refers to a 2-inch outside diameter split-barrel sampler driven into the ground with a 140 pound drop-hammer dropped 30 inches repeatedly until a penetration of 18 inches is achieved or until refusal. The number of blows, or "blow count", of the hammer is recorded for each of three 6-inch increments totaling 18 inches. The number of blows required for advancing the sampler for the last 12 inches (2nd and 3rd increments) is defined as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) "**N**"-Value. Refusal to penetration is considered more than 50 blows per 6 inches. (Ref. ASTM D1586).

"**R**" in "**BLOW COUNTS**" refers to a 3-inch outside diameter ring-lined split barrel sampler driven into the ground with a 140 pound drop-hammer dropped 30 inches repeatedly until a penetration of 12 inch is achieved or until refusal. The number of blows required to advance the sampler 12 inches is defined as the "**R**" blow count. The "**R**" blow count requires an engineered conversion to an equivalent SPT N-Value. Refusal to penetration is considered more than 50 blows per foot. (Ref. ASTM D3550).

"**CS**" in "**BLOWS/FT.**" refers to a 2½-in. outside diameter California style split-barrel sampler, lined with brass sleeves, driven into the ground with a 140-pound hammer dropped 30 inches repeatedly until a penetration of 18 inches is achieved or until refusal. The number of blows of the hammer is recorded for each of the three 6-inch increments totaling 18 inches. The number of blows required for advancing the sampler for the last 12 inches (2nd and 3rd increments) is defined as the "**CS**" blow count. The "**CS**" blow count requires an engineered conversion to an equivalent SPT N-Value. Refusal to penetration is considered more than 50 blows for a 6-inch increment. (Ref. ASTM D 3550)

"**SAMPLE TYPE**" refers to the form of sample recovery, in which **N** = Split-barrel sample, **R** = Ring-lined sample, "**CS**" = California style split-barrel sample, **G** = Grab sample, **B** = Bucket sample, **C** = Core sample (ex. diamond bit rock coring).

"**DRY DENSITY (LBS/CU FT)**" refers to the laboratory-determined dry density in pounds per cubic foot. The symbol "**NR**" indicates that no sample was recovered.

"**WATER (MOISTURE) CONTENT**" (% of Dry Wt.) refers to the laboratory-determined water content in percent using the standard test method ASTM D2216.

"**USCS**" refers to the "Unified Soil Classification System" Group Symbol for the soil type as defined by ASTM D2487 and D2488. The soils were classified visually in the field, and where appropriate, classifications were modified by visual examination of samples in the laboratory and/or by appropriate tests.

These notes and boring logs are intended for use in conjunction with the purposes of our services defined in the text. Boring log data should not be construed as part of the construction plans nor as defining construction conditions.











Boring logs depict our interpretations of subsurface conditions at the locations and on the date(s) noted. Variations in subsurface conditions and characteristics may occur between borings. Groundwater levels may fluctuate due to seasonal variations and other factors.

The stratification lines shown on the boring logs represent our interpretation of the approximate boundary between soil or rock types based upon visual field classification at the boring location. The transition between materials is approximate and may be more or less gradual than indicated.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17
 LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram
 ELEVATION: Not determined

BORING NO. B-1

EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75
 DRILLING TYPE: 7" HSA
 FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell

WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
10.7		G				CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, stiff, damp
9.8		R		11				
4.6		R		41	5	ML		SANDY SILT; light red-brown, very stiff, damp
		N		37				
		N		23	10			
		N		17	15	SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light red-brown, medium dense, damp
11.6		N		21	20	CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY to SILTY CLAYEY SAND; brown, very stiff, moist
Boring Stopped at 21.5 Feet								

N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST
 R- RING SAMPLE
 NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY
 G- GRAB SAMPLE
 B- BUCKET SAMPLE
 BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER

NOTES: Groundwater not encountered during drilling



WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
 REF. NO.: 3127JS033


BORING LOG

PLATE

A-4

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.













THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17		BORING NO. B-2		EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75					
LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram				DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA					
ELEVATION: Not Determined				FIELD ENGINEER: R. Southworth					
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION	
		G				CL- ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp	
					5			Boring Stopped at 3 Feet Due To Auger Refusal	
					10				
					15				
					20				
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER								NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered	
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.								PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL REF. NO.: 3127JS033	PLATE
								BORING LOG	

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17
 LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram
 ELEVATION: Not determined

BORING NO. B-3

EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75
 DRILLING TYPE: 7" HSA
 FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell

WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
7.5		G				CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp
		R		29		SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light red-brown, medium dense, damp
5.5		R		31	5	SC-SM		
		N		58		SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light brown with white calcite partings, dense to very dense, damp
		N		48	10			
		N		41	15			
		N		29	20	CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY to SILTY CLAYEY SAND; brown, very stiff, moist
Boring Stopped at 21.5 Feet								

N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST
 R- RING SAMPLE
 NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY
 G- GRAB SAMPLE
 B- BUCKET SAMPLE
 BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER

NOTES: Groundwater not encountered during drilling



WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
 REF. NO.: 3127JS033











BORING LOG

PLATE

A-5

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.













THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17		BORING NO. B-4		EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75				
LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram				DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA				
ELEVATION: Not Determined				FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell				
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
6.8		G				CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, very stiff, damp
		R		35				
		R		57	5			SANDY SILTY CLAY; light red-brown, very stiff to hard, damp
		N		26				
		N		30	10			
		N		56/6"	15	SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light brown with white calcite partings, very dense, damp
		N		42/6"	20			
								Boring Stopped at 21.5 Feet
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER						NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered		
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.						PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL REF. NO.: 3127JS033		PLATE
						BORING LOG		A-6

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17
 LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram
 ELEVATION: Not Determined

BORING NO. B-5

EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75
 DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA
 FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell

WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
		G				CL-ML		(FILL) SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp
9.6		R		6		SC-SM		(FILL) SILTY CLAYEY SAND; trace gravel, brown to red-brown, very loose, damp
10.1		R		12	5	SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light red-brown, loose, damp
5.9		N		48/6"		CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; light brown with white calcite partings, hard, damp
		N		64	10			
		N		43	15			
		N		22	20	CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY to SILTY CLAYEY SAND; brown, very stiff, moist
Boring Stopped at 21.5 Feet								

N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST
 R- RING SAMPLE
 NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY
 G- GRAB SAMPLE
 B- BUCKET SAMPLE
 BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER

NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered



WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
 REF. NO.: 3127JS033


BORING LOG

PLATE


A-7

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.







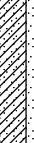




THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17		BORING NO. B-6		EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75					
LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram				DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA					
ELEVATION: Not Determined				FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell					
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION	
		G				CL-ML		(FILL) SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp	
					5			Boring Stopped at 3 Feet Due To Underground Utility	
					10				
					15				
					20				
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER								NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered	
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.								PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL REF. NO.: 3127JS033	PLATE
								BORING LOG	

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17		BORING NO. B-7		EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75					
LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram				DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA					
ELEVATION: Not Determined				FIELD ENGINEER: R. Southworth					
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION	
		G				CL- ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp	
					5			Boring Stopped at 3 Feet Due To Auger Refusal	
					10				
					15				
					20				
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER								NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered	
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.								PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL REF. NO.: 3127JS033	PLATE
								BORING LOG	

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 5-24-17			BORING NO. B-8			EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75		
LOCATION: See Boring Location Diagram						DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA		
ELEVATION: Not Determined						FIELD ENGINEER: A. Manwell		
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
7.7		G				CL-ML		SANDY SILTY CLAY; brown to dark brown, damp
7.0		R		20		ML		SANDY SILT; light red-brown, stiff to very stiff, damp
6.0		R		15	5			
		N		34		SC-SM		SILTY CLAYEY SAND; light brown with white calcite partings, dense to very dense, damp
		N		49	10			
		N		43/6"	15			
		N		74/6"	20			
Boring Stopped at 21.5 Feet								
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER						NOTES: Groundwater Not Encountered		
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.						PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL		PLATE A-9
						REF. NO.: 3127JS033		
						BORING LOG		

DATE DRILLED: 7-26-12
 LOCATION: See Location Diagram
 ELEVATION: Not determined

BORING NO. PB-1

EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME 75
 DRILLING TYPE: 7" HSA
 FIELD ENGINEER: T. Kiewer

WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
5.4		G				CL		SANDY LEAN CLAY; red-brown, hard, dry
6.2	122.00	R		50/5"				
5.5	119.00	R		50/7"	5			
5.8		R		50/6"				
		N		29	10			changing to very stiff
						SC		CLAYEY SAND; red-brown, medium dense, damp
		N		21	15			
						CL		SANDY LEAN CLAY; red-brown, very stiff, dry
		N		20	20			
Boring terminated at 21.5 feet								

N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST
 R- RING SAMPLE
 NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY
 G- GRAB SAMPLE
 B- BUCKET SAMPLE
 BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER

NOTES: Groundwater not encountered



WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
 REF. NO.: 3120JS073

BORING LOG

PLATE





A-10

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 7-26-12			BORING NO. PB-2			EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75		
LOCATION: See Location Diagram						DRILLING TYPE: 7" HSA		
ELEVATION: Not determined						FIELD ENGINEER: T. Kiewer		
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
5.1		G				CL		SANDY LEAN CLAY; red-brown, hard, dry
9.8	109.00	R		45				
						ML		SANDY SILT; with clay, red-brown, hard, dry
8.4	118.00	R		46	5			
		R		50/10"		CL		SANDY LEAN CLAY; red-brown, hard, dry
		N		24	10			changing to very stiff
		N		27	15			
		N		27	20			
								Boring terminated at 21.5 feet
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER						NOTES: Groundwater not encountered		
WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.						PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL		PLATE A-11
						REF. NO.: 3120JS073		
						BORING LOG		

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

DATE DRILLED: 7-26-12		BORING NO. PB-3		EQUIPMENT TYPE: CME-75				
LOCATION: See Location Diagram				DRILLING TYPE: 7"HSA				
ELEVATION: Not determined				FIELD ENGINEER: T. Kiewer				
WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (psf)	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE	BLOWS/FT.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS	GRAPHIC	SOIL DESCRIPTION
		G				CL		(FILL) SANDY LEAN CLAY; red-brown, firm, dry
		R		7				
					5			
					10			
					15			
					20			
								Boring terminated at 5.5 feet
N- STANDARD PENETRATION TEST R- RING SAMPLE NR- NO SAMPLE RECOVERY G- GRAB SAMPLE B- BUCKET SAMPLE BN- BLUNT NOSE PENETROMETER						NOTES: Groundwater not encountered; Unmarked water line encountered at about 5.5 feet		
 WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.						PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL REF. NO.: 3120JS073		PLATE
						BORING LOG		A-12

EQUIPMENT TYPE: **Hand Auger**
DRILLING TYPE: **4" Bucket**
FIELD ENGINEER: **R. Southworth**

THIS SUMMARY APPLIES ONLY AT THIS LOCATION AND AT THE TIME OF LOGGING. CONDITIONS MAY DIFFER AT OTHER LOCATIONS AND MAY CHANGE AT THIS LOCATION WITH TIME. DATA PRESENTED IS A SIMPLIFICATION.

NOTES: **Groundwater not encountered**



Boring No.	Depth (ft.)	USCS Classification	Dry Density (pcf)	Water Content (%)	Expansion Properties		Plasticity		Percent Passing #200	Remarks
					Surcharge (ksf)	Expansion (%)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index		
B-1	0 - 2	CL-ML		10.7					52.3	
B-1	2 - 3	CL-ML		9.8			27	6	66.0	
B-1	5 - 6	ML	111	4.6	0.1	2.5	22	2	58.4	1, 2
B-1	20 - 21 ½	CL-ML		11.6					50.8	
B-3	2 - 3	CL-ML	105	7.5	0.1	0.0			57.9	1, 2
B-3	5 - 6	SC-SM		5.5					45.7	
B-4	5 - 6	CL-ML		6.8					59.2	
B-5	2 - 3	CL-ML		9.6					57.1	
B-5	5 - 6	CL-ML		10.1					53.3	
B-5	7 - 8	CL-ML		5.9					53.0	
B-8	0 - 2	CL-ML		7.7					60.3	
B-8	2 - 3	ML	113	7.0	0.1	1.9		NP	58.4	1, 2
B-8	5 - 6	CL-ML		6.0					53.7	

Note: Initial Dry Density and Initial Water Content are in-situ values unless otherwise noted.

Remarks

1. Test performed on undisturbed sample.
2. Submerged to approximate saturation.



Western Technologies Inc.
The Quality People
Since 1955
wt-us.com

*Geotechnical
Environmental
Inspections
Materials*

PROJECT: PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL
JOB NO.: 3127JS033

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

PLATE

B-1

Boring No.	Depth (ft.)	Soil Class	Dry Density (pcf)	Initial Water Content (%)	Expansion Properties		Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index	Percent Passing #200	Remarks
					Surcharge (ksf)	Expansion (%)				
PB-1	0 - 2	CL		5.4			25	9	57.6	
PB-1	2 - 3	CL	122	6.2	0.1	7.9			54.1	1, 2, 3
PB-1	5 - 6	CL	119	5.5	0.1	5.6			60.1	1, 2, 3
PB-1	7 - 8	CL		5.8					53.0	
PB-2	0 - 2	CL		5.1					53.2	
PB-2	2 - 3	CL	109	9.8	0.1	1.7			55.5	1, 2, 3
PB-2	5 - 6	CL	118	8.4	0.1	0.8			57.7	1, 2, 3
PB-2	7 - 8	CL							62.1	
PB-4	0 - 2	SC		5.3					48.1	
BP-4	2 - 4	CL		16.0					58.1	
PB-4	4 - 10	CL		9.3					61.5	

Note: Initial Dry Density and Initial Water Content are in-situ values unless otherwise noted.

Remarks

1. Test performed on undisturbed sample.
2. Submerged to approximate saturation.
3. Test performed on undisturbed sample

PROPOSED COVE DAY SCHOOL

Laboratory Test Results

Western Technologies Inc.

Job No. 3122JS073

Plate: B-2



**Western
Technologies
Inc.**
The Quality People
Since 1955

400 South Lorena Avenue
Farmington, New Mexico 87401-5943
(505) 327-4966 • fax 327-5293

January 9, 2018

Encompass Architecture, P.C.
720 O Street, Loft F
Lincoln, Nebraska 68508

Attn: Mr. Todd Hesson

Supplemental Pavement Recommendations
Proposed Cove Day School
Red Valley, Arizona

Job No. 3127JS033-S

Recommendations for asphalt pavement design were presented in the previous *Geotechnical Evaluation* that was prepared for the above-referenced project (WT Project No. 3127JS033 dated July 12, 2017). However, it is understood that the use of Portland cement concrete pavement is also being considered. Therefore this letter presents recommendations for Portland cement concrete pavement design for the drives and parking lot.

It was assumed that the pavement would be subject to passenger vehicles, approximately 10 bus passes per day, and occasional small- to medium-size delivery trucks. It was assumed that this traffic volume is an average for the life of the pavement and that it includes any anticipated traffic growth. The design period for the pavement was 20 years.

A revision of the recommended pavement sections may be necessary if the expected traffic loading conditions are different than assumed. An evaluation of the type and volume of traffic that each portion of the parking lot will experience should be conducted to determine if the pavement sections presented herein are appropriate.

Recommended Portland cement concrete pavement sections for the pavement are presented in the following table



Traffic Area	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (inches)
Light Duty	5.0
Access Drives	6.0

A minimum 7-inch thick Portland cement concrete is recommended for the dumpster pad and the area in front of the dumpster pad.

Base course is not required from a geotechnical point of view. However a thin layer of base course, up to 4 inches in thickness, may be desired for construction purposes.

The concrete should have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi. Concrete quality will be important to produce the desired flexural strength and long-term durability. Assuming a nominal maximum aggregate size of 1 to 1-3/8 inches, the concrete is recommended to have entrained air of 5 percent (+/- 1 percent) and a maximum water cement ratio of 0.45.

Proper joint placement and design is critical to pavement performance. Contraction joints should be placed at 15 feet on-center. The contraction joints should be saw cut as soon as possible after placement of the concrete but before shrinkage cracks occur. The concrete should be saw cut at least 3/8-inch wide and 2 inches deep.

Isolation joints should be placed where the pavement will abut the building, drainage in-lets, manholes, T- and unsymmetrical intersections, and anywhere differential movement between the pavement and a structure may take place. The isolation joints should be 0.5 inch wide.

All joints should be properly cleaned and sealed as soon as possible to avoid infiltration of water, small gravel, and other debris. Either cold-pour or hot-poured sealing material may be used. Backing should be provided to hold the isolation joint sealant in place. Manufacturers' instructions for mixing and installing the joint materials hold be followed.

The pavement should be reinforced with No. 3 bars placed on chairs on approximately 24-inches on-center in each direction. Curbs should extend around the pavement perimeter to reduce the potential for distress due to heavy wheel loads near the edge of the pavement and to provide channelized drainage.

The site soils are expansive and differential heave may occur. The pavement service life may be reduced due to water infiltration into the subgrade soils heave induced cracks in the pavement. This will result in a softening and loss of strength of the subgrade soils. A regular maintenance program to seal pavement cracks will help prolong the life of the pavement.



Proposed Cove Day School
Job No. 3127JS033-S

Material and compaction requirements should conform to recommendations presented in the **Earthwork** section of WT's original geotechnical report for this project. The gradient of paved surfaces should ensure positive drainage. Water should not pond in areas directly adjoining paved sections.

We appreciate the opportunity to have been of continued service on this project. Please do not hesitate to contact us if the design conditions change or if you have any questions concerning this letter.

Sincerely,

WESTERN TECHNOLOGIES INC.



Roger K. Southworth, P.E.
Managing Director



DOCUMENT 006000 - FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
 - 1. AIA Document A101, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."
 - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
 - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
 - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
 - 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
 - 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
 - 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
 - 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."
- E. Payment Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
 - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 - 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

END OF DOCUMENT 006000

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Cove Day School, BIA Project No. 11N2N.

1. Project Location: Red Valley, Arizona.

B. Owner: The Bureau of Indian Affairs.

1. Owner's Representative: Leonard Ross.

C. Architect: Encompass Architects, p.c., 720 O Street, Lot F, Lincoln, NE 68508.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Project generally consists of the following work as indicated in the Construction Documents:
 - a. Demolition of existing construction. This work includes demolition of existing structures and site elements including removal from the site and disposal. Also included is abatement of existing hazardous materials as indicated on the Documents.
 - b. Site improvements including utility infrastructure; grading and drainage improvements; building pad preparation; paving; landscaping; fencing; and other improvements.

- c. New school consisting of approximately 26,000 square feet new work including general construction, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, communications, life-safety, and data systems as indicated on the Documents.
- d. New maintenance building consisting of approximately 4,000 square feet of maintenance and bus storage. Building consists of a pre-engineered metal building with general construction, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, communications, life-safety, and data systems as indicated on the Documents.
- e. New housing consisting of 2-bedroom single family structures with detached garages. Housing includes 5 identical units and one alternate unit adjusted to meet ADAABAAG Accessibility requirements.

B. Type of Contract.

- 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 - 1. Fixtures, Furniture and Equipment.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: the project is a replacement school facility being constructed on the existing school campus. The existing school will remain operational during construction. All construction activities will be in accordance with the construction phasing plan included in the Documents. Contractor will provide temporary barriers as indicated and as required to separate construction activities from school and campus operations.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas available for construction as indicated in the documents. Contractor shall have full access to those areas available as indicated and work shall be restricted only to limit disruptions to school campus operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and highways and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: On-site work hours are not limited.

- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the campus.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Provisions of the Navajo Nation pertaining to construction and related activities shall be strictly adhered to. Contractor shall contact the Office of the Navajo Tax Commission for licensure, tax, and other requirements for doing business on the Navajo Nation. The contact information is as follows:
 - 1. The Navajo Nation
Office of the Navajo Tax Commission
PO Box 1903
Window Rock, AZ 86515
928-871-7511

- B. The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Division of Safety and Risk Management is the Authority Having Jurisdiction over the project. Review and approval of submittals is required as indicated in the specific technical sections and includes, but is not limited to: fire alarm systems, fire sprinkler systems, elevators, bleachers and other sections as indicated.
- C. All work shall be in compliance with the NFPA 5000 Building and Life-Safety Code, and other applicable requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 002600 "Procurement Substitutions" for substitution requests prior to bidding of product and manufacturers.
 - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from NFPA.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail," or forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A, "Change Order Request (Proposal)," with attachments CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail or form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 5. Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Schools" for administrative requirements governing submittal of cost breakdown information required for LEED documentation.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items underprincipal subcontracts for LEED documentation and other Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the twenty-fifth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. LEED submittal for project materials cost data.
 - 4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. LEED action plans.
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 10. Copies of building permits.
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.

12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Safety: During the period of construction, the OSHA Standards shall be followed. The contractor is to comply with the Department of Labor's Construction Industry Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926).
 1. Safety Program Submittal. Within 30 days following the awarding of a contract, the contractor shall submit in writing to the Contracting Officer's Representative, a proposed comprehensive safety program for approval. The contractor's safety program should detail policies, procedures, and plans that will be implemented to ensure the safety and health of employees and visitors at the job site. The contractor should prepare a list of major hazards associated with the contract work and provide, in the safety program, means to minimize hazards.
 2. Preconstruction Safety Meeting. Representatives of the contractor shall meet the Contracting Officer's Representative and staff prior to the start of construction to review the safety program and discuss implementation of health and safety provisions pertinent to the work under the contract. The contractor should be prepared to discuss, in detail, the measures to be taken to control the hazards incident to the major phases of the work under contract. This meeting shall be devoted mainly to a discussion of the manner in which the contractor intends to administer the health and safety program, delegation of responsibility for implementing the program, and a determination of what shall be presented in the written safety program.
 3. Bulletin Board. The contractor shall post emergency telephone numbers. (29CFR1926, Subpart D)

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where

limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.

2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.

5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Summary:
1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using web-based program acceptable to the Owner and Architect. The web-site service shall be designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.
 2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
 3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.
- B. Procedures:
1. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
 - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the website.
 - b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 - c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
 3. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect using the website.
 4. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
 5. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 6. Submit paper copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals
- C. Costs:
1. General Contractor shall include the full cost of website use including project subscription, licensing, etc., in their proposal. This cost is included in the Contract Amount Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.

- b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
- A. Web site shall also be used for submission and distribution of other project documents, information and correspondence. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
 - 1. Project directory.
 - 2. Project correspondence.
 - 3. Meeting minutes.
 - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 - 5. RFI forms and logs.
 - 6. Task and issue management.
 - 7. Photo documentation.
 - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
 - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
 - 10. Payment application forms.
 - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 - 12. Online document collaboration.
 - 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
 - 14. Archiving functions.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.

- e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. LEED requirements.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. LEED requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility problems.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.

- o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Status of LEED documentation.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.

- 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of proposal requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than thirty days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
5. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

D. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.

3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Reimbursement to the Architect of two-hundred dollars (\$200.00) per file for preparing files for distribution to the Contractor. A file is typically considered to be that of a plan

- area, or other information, reflected on one sheet of the drawings, i.e. each area of a building separated by matchlines located on separate sheets represents a separate file. Other drawing types such as wall sections or elevations will represent one file per drawing sheet.
2. The cost is a one-time fee and once the files are submitted to the Contractor they may be used by the Contractor's subcontractors at their discretion and under the same agreement and release as executed with the Contractor and the Architect.
 3. Electronic drawing files are submitted "as is" for the convenience of the Contractor and the Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 4. The Contractor will complete and submit an Electronic Files Disclaimer and Release form provided by the Architect. The Contractor agrees to have each subcontractor sign the same Disclaimer and Release form.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.5 SUBMITTAL REVIEW BY AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

A. Where indicated in the Documents, some submittals are required to be reviewed and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Division of Safety and Risk Management. Where indicated in

the Documents as requiring BIA DSRM review and approval, in addition to the electronic submittal, provide three (3) hardcopies to the Architect. Allow forty-five (45) days for review process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Schools."
- M. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- N. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- O. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- P. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- Q. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- U. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- V. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- W. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- X. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- Y. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Z. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.

- d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

- 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Cove Day School, BIA Project No. 11N2N.

1. Project Location: Red Valley, Arizona.

B. Owner: The Bureau of Indian Affairs.

1. Owner's Representative: Leonard Ross.

C. Architect: Encompass Architects, p.c., 720 O Street, Lot F, Lincoln, NE 68508.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Project generally consists of the following work as indicated in the Construction Documents:
 - a. Demolition of existing construction. This work includes demolition of existing structures and site elements including removal from the site and disposal. Also included is abatement of existing hazardous materials as indicated on the Documents.
 - b. Site improvements including utility infrastructure; grading and drainage improvements; building pad preparation; paving; landscaping; fencing; and other improvements.

- c. New school consisting of approximately 26,000 square feet new work including general construction, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, communications, life-safety, and data systems as indicated on the Documents.
- d. New maintenance building consisting of approximately 4,000 square feet of maintenance and bus storage. Building consists of a pre-engineered metal building with general construction, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, communications, life-safety, and data systems as indicated on the Documents.
- e. New housing consisting of 2-bedroom single family structures with detached garages. Housing includes 5 identical units and one alternate unit adjusted to meet ADAABAAG Accessibility requirements.

B. Type of Contract.

- 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 - 1. Fixtures, Furniture and Equipment.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: the project is a replacement school facility being constructed on the existing school campus. The existing school will remain operational during construction. All construction activities will be in accordance with the construction phasing plan included in the Documents. Contractor will provide temporary barriers as indicated and as required to separate construction activities from school and campus operations.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas available for construction as indicated in the documents. Contractor shall have full access to those areas available as indicated and work shall be restricted only to limit disruptions to school campus operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and highways and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: On-site work hours are not limited.

- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the campus.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Provisions of the Navajo Nation pertaining to construction and related activities shall be strictly adhered to. Contractor shall contact the Office of the Navajo Tax Commission for licensure, tax, and other requirements for doing business on the Navajo Nation. The contact information is as follows:
 - 1. The Navajo Nation
Office of the Navajo Tax Commission
PO Box 1903
Window Rock, AZ 86515
928-871-7511

- B. The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Division of Safety and Risk Management is the Authority Having Jurisdiction over the project. Review and approval of submittals is required as indicated in the specific technical sections and includes, but is not limited to: fire alarm systems, fire sprinkler systems, elevators, bleachers and other sections as indicated.
- C. All work shall be in compliance with the NFPA 5000 Building and Life-Safety Code, and other applicable requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 - 23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 - 24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 - 25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
 - 28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
 - 29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).

30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPAA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BOCA - BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
62. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
63. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
64. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
65. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
66. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
67. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
68. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
69. ECA - Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
70. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).

71. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
72. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
73. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
74. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
75. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
76. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
77. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
78. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
79. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
80. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
81. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
82. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
83. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
84. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
85. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
86. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
87. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
88. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
89. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
90. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
91. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
92. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
93. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
94. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
95. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
96. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
97. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
98. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
99. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
102. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
103. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
104. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
105. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
106. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
107. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
108. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
109. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
110. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
111. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
112. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).

113. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
114. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
115. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
116. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
117. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
118. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
119. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
120. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
121. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
122. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
123. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
124. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
125. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
126. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
127. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
128. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
129. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
130. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
131. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
132. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
133. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
134. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
135. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
136. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
137. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
138. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
139. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
140. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
141. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
142. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
143. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
144. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
145. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
146. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
147. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
148. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
149. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
150. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
151. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
152. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
153. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
154. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
155. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
156. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
157. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.

158. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
159. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
160. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
161. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
162. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
163. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
164. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
165. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
166. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
167. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
168. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
169. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
170. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
171. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
172. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
173. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
174. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
175. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
176. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
177. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
178. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
179. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
180. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
181. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
182. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
183. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
184. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
185. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
186. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
187. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
188. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
189. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
190. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
193. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
194. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
195. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
196. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
197. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
198. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
199. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
200. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

201. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).

5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR - California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC - California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; <http://txforestservation.tamu.edu>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Access Board's 2004 Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (36 CFR, Part 1191: ADAABAAG).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to municipal system. Contractor to provide temporary connection or connect to Owner's permanent installation. Coordinate all work with local utility. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Costs for all temporary electrical service shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
 - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
 - 3. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 22-inch (300-mm) LCD monitor with 128 Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
 - 6. Productivity Software:

- a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
7. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 8. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 9. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.

2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
 - E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
 - F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
 - G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
 - H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
 - J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
 - K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
 - L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

- N. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed

product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - a. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements of Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Schools."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control

of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 2. Section 047000 "Manufactured Masonry Cladding" for disposal requirements for excess stone and stone waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- H. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by USGBC.

- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

- D. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Schools," and in individual Sections.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format,

identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - 3)
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
 - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: DWG, Version, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."

- d. Name of Architect.
- e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Demonstration and training requirements are described in this Section, 019113, and in the Technical Sections of Divisions 02 through 27. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements for demonstration and training data described in all specification sections.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Instruction Program: No later than one (1) month following acceptance of equipment and system submittals, the responsible Contractor will submit written Training Plans to the CxA and Owner for review and approval per section 019113 and this section.
- C. Documentation: At conclusion of each training session, submit the following:
 - 1. Attendance Roster: Submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 2. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training session, submit results and documentation of performance-based test, and student evaluations of training.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Sessions: Coordinate training with the CxA. Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each system, sub-system and product specified in Section 019113 and Divisions 02 through 27. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master.
- C. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.

- d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- D. Training Shifts: Training shall be provided for one shift, unless otherwise noted. Training shall be accomplished during normal business hours.
- E. Training Duration: Duration of training and demonstration is addressed in section 019100. Training and demonstration duration for specific items within a training session may be adjusted with Owner approval to meet the overall goals of the training session.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner with at least thirty days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018113.23 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED FOR SCHOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain LEED- Silver certification based on LEED 2009 for Schools New Construction and Major Renovations.
 - 1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
 - 2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
 - 3. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section for information only.
 - 4. Specific requirements for LEED are also included in other Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- C. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Documentation Submittals:

1. Credit EA 5: Product data and wiring diagrams for sensors and data collection system used to provide continuous metering of building energy-consumption performance over a period of time of not less than one year of postconstruction occupancy.
2. Credit MR 4: Product data and certification letter from product manufacturers indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating material costs for each product having recycled content.
3. Credit MR 5: Product data for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
4. Credit IEQ 3.1:
 - a. Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
 - b. Product data for temporary filtration media.
 - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy.
 - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor-air-quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
5. Credit IEQ 3.2:
 - a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy.
 - c. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of indoor-air-quality testing and documentation showing compliance with indoor-air-quality testing procedures and requirements.
6. Credit IEQ 4: Laboratory test reports for the following products and systems installed inside the weatherproofing system indicating that they meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- a. Adhesives and sealants.
- b. Paints and coatings.
- c. Composite wood and agrifiber products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
 1. Furniture.
 2. Plumbing.
 3. Mechanical.
 4. Electrical.
 5. Specialty items such as elevators and equipment.
 6. Wood-based construction materials.
- B. LEED Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed indicating how the following requirements will be met:
 1. Credit MR 4: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
 2. Credit MR 5: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED action plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to LEED credits, the Contractor shall determine additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

2.2 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4: Building materials shall have recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content for Project constitutes a minimum of 20 percent of cost of materials used for Project.
 1. Cost of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing weight of post-consumer recycled content plus

one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.

2. Do not include furniture, plumbing, mechanical and electrical components, and specialty items such as elevators and equipment in the calculation.

2.3 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 5: Not less than 10 percent of building materials (by cost) shall be regional materials.

2.4 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Credit IEQ 4: The following products and systems, where installed inside the weatherproofing system, shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 1. Adhesives and sealants.
 2. Paints and coatings.
 3. Flooring systems.
 4. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 5. Ceilings and wall systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERANT REMOVAL

- A. Prerequisite EA 3: Remove CFC-based refrigerants from existing HVAC&R equipment indicated to remain and replace with refrigerants that are not CFC based. Replace or adjust existing equipment to accommodate new refrigerant as described in HVAC Sections.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit IEQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
- B. Credit IEQ 3.2: Comply with one of the following requirements:

1. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. (4 300 000 L) of outdoor air per sq. ft. (sq. m) of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F (16 deg C) and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
2. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. (1 070 000 L) of outdoor air per sq. ft. (sq. m) of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. (1.52 L/s per sq. m) of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite IEQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. (4 300 000 L/sq. m) of outside air has been delivered to the space.
3. Air-Quality Testing:
 - a. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's "Green Building Design and Construction Reference Guide."
 - b. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
 - 1) Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
 - 2) Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 3) Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 4) 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 5) Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.
 - c. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting noncomplying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
 - d. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
 - 1) All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - 2) Building shall have all interior finishes installed including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Nonfixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
 - 3) Number of sampling locations will vary depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. (2300 sq. m) or for each contiguous floor area,

- whichever is larger, and shall include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
- 4) Air samples shall be collected between 3 and 6 feet (0.9 and 1.8 m) from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

END OF SECTION 018113.23

SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning is the process to verify to the owner that systems, equipment, mechanical, electrical, and controls function together properly to meet performance requirements and design intent as shown in the contract documents. The contractor shall be responsible for participation in the commissioning process as outlined below, and in references and attachments throughout the contract documents. Commissioning procedures will be designed and coordinated by the Commissioning Agent (CA) or Commissioning Authority (CxA); for the purpose of this document, hereinafter referred to as CA
- B. Akana has been selected as the Commissioning Authority (CA) for this project. The CA shall direct and coordinate all commissioning activities as part of the Commissioning Team.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS / REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section includes general and specific requirements that apply to the implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other related specification sections, apply to this section.
- C. The Commissioning Plan for the purpose of this project shall be considered a contract binding document.
- D. Related Sections. Specific commissioning-related sections that may contain additional requirements specifying the relationship of general work provisions in conjunction with commissioning are:
 - 1. Section 210800 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression
 - 2. Section 220800 – Commissioning of Plumbing
 - 3. Section 230800 – Commissioning of HVAC
 - 4. Section 260800 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

Use of any sections without including the above-listed sections may result in an omission of basic requirements.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS / DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations
 - 1. A/E: Architect / Engineer
 - 2. BoD: Basis of Design Documentation
 - 3. CA: Commissioning Authority or Commissioning Agent (Commissioning Authority often referred to as CxA; for purpose of this document, referred to as CA)
 - 4. CC: Controls Contractor
 - 5. CM: Construction Manager (the Owner's Representative)

6. Cx: Commissioning
7. Cx Plan: Commissioning Plan
8. EC: Electrical Contractor
9. EE: Electrical Engineer
10. FAT: Functional Acceptance Test
11. FIV: Field Installation Verification
12. FTP: Functional Performance Test
13. GC: General Contractor (Prime)
14. MC: Mechanical Contractor
15. ME: Mechanical Engineer
16. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements
17. OR: Owner's Representative
18. PFAT: Pre-functional Checklist
19. PM: Project Manager
20. RE: Resident Engineer
21. Subs: Subcontractors to the General Contractor
22. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor

B. Definitions

1. Acceptance Phase: The phase of construction after startup and initial checkout when functional performance tests, O&M documentation review and training occurs.
2. BoD: Basis of Design. A document produced by the design team that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
3. CA: Commissioning Agent or Commissioning Authority. An entity who leads, plans, schedules and coordinates the Cx team to implement the Cx process.
4. Contractor's Pre-Commissioning Checklists: includes installation and start-up items as specified to be completed by the appropriate contractors prior to the Cx process.
5. Cx: Commissioning. The basic purpose of building Cx is to provide documented confirmation that building systems function in compliance with criteria set forth in the project documents to satisfy the owner's operational needs.
6. Cx Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements (guidelines) of the Cx process, as well as, roles and responsibilities of the Commissioning Team.
7. Design Intent: a dynamic document produced by the design team that provides the explanation of the ideas, concepts and criteria that are considered to be very important to the owner.

8. Final Commissioning Report: includes the overall final Cx documents, prepared by the CA, which details the actual Cx procedures performed, inspection and testing results, and the final version of the issues list indicating that all issues discovered through the Cx process have been verified as resolved or accepted. The report also includes key items for the maintenance staff such as fan and pump curves for the equipment furnished.
9. Functional Acceptance Test (FAT): test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods.
10. Pre-Functional Checklist (PFAT): shall be by system or equipment to verify submittal information and installation match. Review complete system installation, cleaning, initial settings, and verify systems are ready for operation. Requires final sign-off by the contractor and approval by the CA prior to continuing with the Cx process.
11. Issues Log (Deficiencies List): includes a list of noted issues discovered as a result of the Cx process. This list also includes the current disposition of issues, and the dates of final resolution as confirmed by the CA. Issues are defined as those issues where products, execution or performance do not satisfy the specifications and/or the design intent.
12. Operational Checklist: checklist is prepared by the CA. Checklist shall be by system and/or equipment for verification of system set points, operating strategies, required component testing, correct rotation, and damper positions prior to functional test. This checklist shall verify that all systems and equipment are ready for continuous operation and final testing. This document shall incorporate manufacturers' start-up plan and system operational checkout. Requires final sign-off by the contractor and approval by the CA prior to continuing with the Cx process.
13. Owner-Contracted Tests: tests paid for by the owner outside the GC's contract and for which the CA does not oversee. These tests will not be repeated during functional tests if properly documented. E.G. Fire Marshall demonstration tests etc
14. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) -- supplements Design Intent. A detailed, largely non-technical document developed in conjunction with the architect under the leadership of the CA based on discussions with the facility owner. It states the concepts, budget, and performance criteria (including functional requirements) to which the completed project must conform (includes expectations of how the building will be used and operated). This document is the basis for building commissioning, and includes items such as project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
15. Seasonal Performance Tests: SPT that are deferred until the system(s) will experience environmental conditions closer to their design conditions.
16. Warranty Review: A site visit conducted by the CA with the Contractor to review the operations of all systems and to interview the O&M Staff to determine if any issues developed during the first ten months of occupancy and normal operations.

1.04 THE COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Overview: The Cx Team will consist of all members needed to execute the approved Cx program. This includes at a minimum the CA, the contractor and its subcontractors, the owner's staff, the architect, the mechanical engineer, and the electrical engineer.
- B. Members Appointed by contractor(s): individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the Cx process through coordinated action. The Cx team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of contractor, including project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and

specialists deemed appropriate by the CA. E.G., TAB, Electrical, Mechanical and DDC controls specialist

C. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the Cx team to implement the Cx process. Akana is under contract to fill this role.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.05 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Ensure the participation of owner's chosen representatives as required to complete the Cx process.
- B. Provide the OPR documentation to the CA and each contractor for information and use.
- C. Assign O&M personnel and schedule them to participate in Cx team activities.
- D. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by the architect and approved by the owner, to the CA and each contractor for use in developing the Cx plan, systems manual, and O&M training plan.

1.06 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Review the Cx documentation and provide comments as necessary to the CA and the owner.
- B. The architect shall ensure the participation of necessary representatives from the design team as required to complete the Cx process. Design team members will be expected to provide prompt replies to Cx review reports and RFI requests issued during the Cx process. Copies of all submittals, RFI's and ASI's pertaining to equipment to be commissioned shall be transmitted to the CA for review and comment.
- C. Participate in determination of final controls system input/output points list and sequences of operation as required to complete functional test procedures with the owner's representative, CA, and controls contractor.

1.07 CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor, all subcontractors, and all sub-subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall ensure that they are familiar with all requirements noted in this section. All parties shall execute all Cx responsibilities assigned to them in the contract documents. Contractor, all subcontractors, and all sub-subcontractors must schedule time for, participate in, and perform Cx process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, Cx documentation, O&M data and training.
 2. Provide the CA with normal cut sheets, shop drawing and equipment submittals of commissioned equipment, as requested by the CA.
 3. Evaluate performance issues identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 4. Cooperate with the CA for resolution of issues recorded in the Cx issues log.
 5. Attend Cx meetings as required to facilitate the Cx process.

6. Integrate and coordinate Cx process, Cx milestones and testing activities with construction schedule, including substantial completion and notification requirements identified in this specification Summary of Work. The schedule is to identify, among other milestones, the completion of all contractor pre-commissioning checklists, preliminary TAB report, DDC points verification, operational and functional performance testing, initiation and completion of the performance period indicated in the specification, and training for the systems specified. The performance period is to be coordinated with any required building purge or occupancy schedules required by the owner. The initial schedule shall identify the pertinent Cx milestones as outlined above.
7. Provide normal requested installation documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CA for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
 - a. This shall include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves plotted with design duty point, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory, vendor or field technicians shall be submitted to the CA.
 - b. The CA may request further documentation necessary for the Cx process.
 - c. This data request may be made prior to normal submittals.
8. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals and submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the CA for review and approval.
9. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CA.
10. Review and accept Cx process functional acceptance test procedures provided by the CA.
11. Complete and/or ensure that your subcontractors complete Cx process test procedures.
12. Contractors shall comply with all training requirements as noted in the specifications, and shall coordinate training with the CA and Owner.
 - a. Training plan and agenda must be submitted at least two weeks in advance of the scheduled trainings, to the CA for approval, through the appropriate parties. Training shall not be performed until the Cx functional acceptance test process is 100% complete and the training plan and agenda have been approved by the CA.
13. Specific detailed responsibilities associated with specialty subcontractors; i.e. mechanical, electrical, controls, flushing and TAB contractors, are detailed in Part 3, "Execution" of this section.

1.08 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the Cx team.
- B. Provide Cx plan with list of commissioned equipment and systems.
- C. Review Cx-related specifications, submittals, and construction documents. Communicate noted issues and concerns to the owner and/or owner's representative.
- D. Review and approve training curriculum as developed by the contractor(s).

- E. Develop detailed and specific operational and functional acceptance testing procedures for equipment and systems to be commissioned (including project-specific construction checklists).
- F. Coordinate Cx meetings as necessary to facilitate the Cx process, maintain the project Cx schedule and resolve identified issues. Provide meeting notes to Cx team for review and comment.
- G. Review TAB specifications, TAB plan and reports. Spot-check and witness the final TAB process. Approximately 10% of the TAB report will be randomly selected and verified by the CA.
- H. Review DDC specifications, DDC plan and reports. Spot-check and witness the DDC Point by Point checks, control programming of Seq. of Ops process and Graphic interface pages at the DDC terminal. Approximately 20-30% of the DDC points list will be randomly selected and verified by the CA. All written sequences will be functionally tested and demonstrated to the CA by the controls specialist.
- I. Perform site inspections and verify contractor readiness for the operational and functional testing process. Document issues for future resolution.
- J. Verify the execution of Cx process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 10 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CA will report the failure in the issues log.
- K. Prepare and maintain the Cx Observation issues log.
- L. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- M. Witness contractor-performed systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup, when possible.
- N. Retain all documentation from the contractor's start-up forms, building flush-out verification, pressure tests, pipe work flushing and chemical cleaning, testing and balancing data, pre-commissioning checklist, installation checklist, operational checklist, functional performance testing, Cx issues list, and any other forms used to document the commissioning process. Review the closeout documentation with the mechanical and electrical engineers and prepare the agenda of items to be clarified or tested to complete the commissioning process for the owner's acceptance of the systems.
- O. When all items of commissioning have been successfully completed, recommend acceptance to the owner.
- P. Provide the owner with a final Cx report to document the Cx process and to verify that the Cx process has been completed. Report shall be provided in the owner's required format for the owner's project record (typically an electronic copy on CD).
- Q. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the re-commissioning management manual (systems manual) when manual is required
- R. Provide a near-warranty end review approximately 10 months into the 12-month warranty when warranty review is required

1.09 OVERVIEW OF THE COMMISSIONING AGENT'S REVIEW PROCESS

- A. Work with the owner and/or the design engineers to finalize system and equipment basis of design, per space use.
- B. Work with the owner and/or the design engineers to define system and equipment operating and performance characteristics.

- C. Work with the owner and/or the design engineers to define system and equipment acceptance criteria including agreed tolerances for pass fail criteria.
- D. Conduct a focused review of the design prior to construction documents completion, including system single-line diagrams, mechanical schedules, systems sequence of operations, and equipment integration & interdependency plan.
- E. Conduct a focused review of the construction documents.
- F. Provide Design Development and 100% construction document reviews for integrating the commissioning requirements in the technical and general contract bid documents.
- G. Document all interactions and meetings through bidding phase for commissioning functions noted above.
- H. CA shall develop draft-Cx plan to be included with bid documents.
- I. Conduct a selective review of contractor submittals of commissioned equipment.

1.010 OVERVIEW OF THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. As soon as mobilization has occurred to the project site, the CA will conduct a pre-installation Cx “kick-off” meeting with the contractors. The CA will explain the Cx process in detail, and identify specific Cx-related responsibilities of the contractor(s).
- B. Ongoing Cx status meetings will be scheduled to occur during the construction phase to monitor progress and to help facilitate the Cx process. Contractor representatives will be required to attend these meetings. (Normally tagged on to General progress site meetings)
- C. Once contractors have provided the CA with written verification indicating contractor's pre-commissioning checklists have been completed, the CA will conduct an on-site installation inspection of the specific systems and equipment.
- D. Upon confirmation of system readiness, the CA will schedule with the contractors to perform operational and functional performance tests to verify functional compliance with the specifications and design intent documents. The CA will oversee the process and will provide the format and documentation for these tests.
- E. Issues noted during these tests will be documented on the issues log. When easily corrected, issues will be resolved at the time of discovery. All other issues will be resolved by the responsible contractor at a later time. All issues will be noted by the CA as either resolved or pending resolution. When resolved, contractor shall return communications to the CA for “re-check”.
- F. The construction phase Cx process will be complete when all noted issues have been corrected, proven to comply with the contract specifications or otherwise resolved to the satisfaction of the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required pre functional tests PFAT and functional acceptance tests FAT, shall be provided by the division contractor for the equipment being tested

- B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, to be provided according to these contract documents, shall be included in the base bid price to the contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances indicated in the specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. In addition to all items noted in 1.07, "Contractors' Responsibilities", the following specific Cx responsibilities are applicable to all mechanical, electrical, controls, and TAB specialty contractors and their subs (contractors) vendors and suppliers of commissioned equipment:
 - 1. Review the Cx plan, milestone schedule, and functional test procedures. Provide the input required to develop final plans and procedures.
 - 2. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
 - 3. Provide assistance to the CA, as necessary, in preparing the specific functional acceptance test procedures as specified herein. The contractors shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
 - 4. Develop and provide a full start-up and initial checkout plan; using manufacturer's start-up procedures, to the CA for all commissioned equipment.
 - 5. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the mechanical and electrical related portions of the pre-functional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
 - 6. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, and provide a copy to the CA.
 - 7. Address current A/E punch list and CA observation issues log items, prior to start of the functional testing. DDC Points list and sufficient programming to allow Air and Water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before functional testing of the respective air- or water-related systems.
 - 8. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment, and to execute the functional acceptance tests, as required by the CA; typically following the manufacturers' approved procedures. The CA shall develop the test procedures and orchestrate the execution of the functional testing procedures with assistance from the contractors. These procedures shall be reviewed and approved by the design team, the contractors, and the owner prior to execution. It is strongly recommended that the contractor's team utilizes the CA provided FATs as a means of testing the systems and equipment as ready for the CA's FATs. Ensure that skilled technicians are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving. *The Cx procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CA or owner.*
 - 9. Correct issues (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CA, CM and A/E and retest the equipment.
 - 10. Prepare O&M manuals according to the contract documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.

11. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
 12. Execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CA, according to the specifications.
 13. Correct issues and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
- B. Mechanical Contractor. The Cx responsibilities of the HVAC mechanical contractor(s) in addition to those listed in 3.01.A are:
1. Review the Cx plan, milestone schedule, and functional test procedures. Provide the input required to develop final plans and procedures.
 2. Coordinate installation of mechanical systems and equipment with equipment suppliers, mechanical subcontractors, and electrical contractor. Verify that coordination, installation, quality control, and final subcontractor testing have been completed such that installed systems and equipment comply with construction documents.
 3. Notify the CA and CM as soon as possible of any issues identified during construction that may affect the Cx process or final system performance.
 4. Process the CA's observation issues log to the appropriate parties for timely resolution and return to CA for recheck.
 5. Perform start-up and testing of mechanical equipment and systems and document as required with start-up reports and completion of contractor's pre-commissioning checklists submitted to the CA.
 6. Operate equipment and systems as required for operational and functional performance testing.
 7. Participate in the fine-tuning or trouble shooting of system performance if either of these measures becomes necessary.
 8. Provide complete operation and maintenance information, single line schematics and as-built drawings to the general contractor for verification, organization, and distribution.
- C. Electrical Contractor. The Cx responsibilities of the electrical contractor(s) in addition to those listed in 3.01.A are (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):
1. Review the Cx plan, milestone schedule, and functional test procedures. Provide the input required to develop final plans and procedures.
 2. Coordinate the installation of electrical systems and equipment with equipment suppliers, electrical subcontractors, and mechanical contractor. Verify that coordination, installation, quality control, and final subcontractor testing have been completed such that installed systems and equipment comply with construction documents.
 3. Notify the CA and CM immediately of any issues identified during construction that may affect the commissioning process or final system performance.
 4. Perform static & dynamic tests to allow safe controlled start-up and testing of electrical system equipment and systems as required, document with start-up reports, and submit to the CA.
 5. Complete and document the discrimination trip settings in conjunction with the Electrical Engineer of all breakers, fuses and safety trips prior to the commissioning functional acceptance testing

6. Operate equipment and systems as required for functional performance testing.
 7. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance if either of these measures becomes necessary.
 8. Provide complete operation and maintenance information, distribution board charts and as-built drawings to the general contractor for verification, organization and distribution.
- D. Controls Contractor. The Cx responsibilities of the controls contractor(s) in addition to those listed in 3.01.A are:
1. Review the Cx plan, milestone schedule, and functional test procedures. Provide the input required to develop final plans and procedures.
 2. Points List, panel and P&ID control drawings and Sequences of operation submittals. The controls contractor's submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed panel drawings and field device termination information, sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications. They shall include:
 - a. An overview narrative of the system (one or two paragraphs) generally describing its purpose, components and function.
 - b. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
 - c. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building automation system, listing what points the BAS monitors only and what BAS points are control points and are adjustable.
 - d. Start-up sequences.
 - e. Warm-up mode sequences.
 - f. Normal operating mode sequences.
 - g. Unoccupied mode sequences.
 - h. Shutdown sequences.
 - i. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
 - j. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
 - k. Detailed sequences for all control strategies (e.g., economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.)
 - l. Equipment startup after power failure and return to main utilities.
 - m. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
 - n. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
 - o. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
 - p. Schedules, if known.
 - q. To facilitate referencing in testing procedures, all sequences shall be written in small statements, each with a number for reference. For a given system, numbers will not repeat for different sequence sections, unless the sections are numbered.

- r. Provide Point-to-Point checklist to CA for review and approval, complete with identifications, type, values, set points, off-sets, and etc.
- 3. Control drawings submittal:
 - a. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
 - b. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component including wiring and termination numbers and details.
 - c. The schematics will include the system controllers, device, sensors and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
 - d. Provide a full points list with at least the following included for each point:
 - 1) Controlled system
 - 2) Point abbreviation
 - 3) Point description
 - 4) Display unit
 - 5) Control point or setpoint
 - 6) Monitoring point
 - 7) Intermediate point
 - 8) Calculated or virtual point
 - 9) Off-sets used for displays
 - e. The controls contractor shall keep the CA informed of all changes to this list during programming and setup.
- 4. Complete contractor pre-commissioning checklist and other supporting documentation as required demonstrating completion of control system installation, point-to-point verification (including sensor calibration), start-up and testing, and submit to the CA for review.
- 5. Participate in PFAT of mechanical equipment. Place specific systems as directed by CA into test modes for PFAT.
- 6. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor in the following manner:
 - a. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
 - b. Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB, or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.
- 7. Assist and cooperate with the CA in the following manner:
 - a. Provide a skilled technician to execute or assist in performance of the functional acceptance testing procedures of the controls system. Assist in the functional testing of all equipment specified and written sequence of operations in this section.
 - b. Provide and set up control system trend logs for the points as directed by the CA.

8. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting P&ID control loops of system performance if either of these measures becomes necessary.
 9. Provide the CA and construction manager with final documentation for all installed conditions, including as-built drawings and detailed narrative sequences of operation and a final control programming record as determined during the Cx process.
- E. TAB Contractor. The Cx responsibilities of the TAB contractor(s) in addition to those listed in 3.01.A are:
1. Review the Cx plan, Cx milestone schedule, and functional test procedures. Provide the input required to develop final plans and procedures.
 2. Coordinate balancing activities with those of the mechanical and controls contractors. Verify that coordination, installation, flushing process, quality control, and final subcontractor testing have been completed to allow proper balancing work to be performed.
 3. Notify the CA, designers and construction manager as soon as possible of any system installation or performance issues that may compromise the ability of the system to be balanced.
 4. Participate in start-up and testing as required. Record duty point of all fans and pump on manufacturers performance curves for Cx & ME review and approval.
 5. Complete contractor's pre-commissioning checklist to verify completion of system balancing tasks and submit to the CA.
 6. Provide preliminary TAB report, indicating all actual field values recorded, to the CA, designer and construction manager, prior to initiation of operational and functional testing. A preliminary TAB report shall be submitted within seven (7) working days after completion of the balancing work. If job conditions require the TAB work be divided by logical systems, the preliminary TAB report will be submitted in logical sections within seven (7) working days after completion of the balancing work on each system. Mark and permanently record all field regulating devices in the final balanced position, for readily identifiable resetting mode if needed
 7. Coordinate with CA and demonstrate a 10% verification of selected systems readings identified by the CA.
 8. Assist during the operational and functional testing as required.
 9. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance if either of these measures becomes necessary.

3.02 THE CX PLAN

The Cx process is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly transfer of systems to the owner's staff prior to beneficial occupancy. This process includes design review, submittal review, installation inspections, functional and operational testing, training evaluation, O&M manual review, and final documentation. The draft Cx Plan is intended to describe the Cx process, as well as roles and responsibilities of the Commissioning Team. The Cx Plan shall be considered as contractual document for the purposes of this project.

- A. The Commissioning Plan will:
1. Include site specific descriptions and information.

2. Identify Cx team roles, responsibilities, and deliverables.
3. Define systems to be commissioned.
4. List Cx-related specification sections for reference.

B. Commissioning Scope

The scope of Cx is to verify building systems' performance and operation per the contract documents. Cx of this project is intended to:

1. Inspect and verify that equipment and systems have been installed in accordance with the contract documents and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Inspect and verify that equipment has been installed and placed into operation with manufacturer's oversight and approval.
3. Evaluate the results of operational and functional tests for each system per acceptance criteria as defined in the contract documents.
4. Review contractor as-built/as-installed shop drawings, schematics, one-line diagrams, etc.
5. Review O&M manuals.
6. Inspect and verify the performance of each piece of equipment and its system, as described in the project documents.
7. Test the interrelationship of systems and equipment to verify performance and sequence of operation.
8. Review contractor training of the owner personnel in the proper operation of equipment and systems. Evaluate training program and make recommendations to the owner for approval or retraining requirements.
9. Document warranty start and end dates.
10. Identify, document, and report, for tracking and correction, all issues of the work versus contract documents and performance requirements as it pertains to specific system commissioning.
11. Make a recommendation to the owner as to whether the systems should be accepted based on the results of the tests compared with the contract documents.

3.03 TRAINING OF THE OWNER'S STAFF

A. General

1. Provide the CA with a training plan 4 weeks before the planned training according to the outline described herein. Provide training synopsis and instructor qualifications for review and approval. Field technicians familiar with the project will be required to provide the training.
2. The owner's personnel shall be given comprehensive training in the understanding of the systems and the operation, maintenance, and repair of each major piece of equipment and system per the approved agenda and curriculum.
3. The contractor, in cooperation with the CA, will be responsible for scheduling the training. Classroom training session(s) may be provided as part of the training requirements.

4. The contractor or his representative shall conduct all sessions and shall add to each session any special information relating to the details of installation of the equipment as it might impact the operation, maintenance, and repair.
5. Training shall occur after functional acceptance testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the project manager, with agreement from the CA.
6. Training shall include:
 - a. Use of the printed installation, O&M instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
 - b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.
 - c. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 - d. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
 - e. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - f. Explanatory information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all plans and manuals in the facility.
 - g. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 - h. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
 - i. The contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.

3.04 NOTIFICATION OF SYSTEM COMPLETION AND REQUEST FOR FINAL SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT START-UP AND CX VERIFICATION

- A. Three weeks prior to the beginning of start-up or test activities, the contractor shall provide a detailed look-ahead schedule. This schedule shall be updated weekly and shall provide information to include date, time, beginning location, and anticipated duration of each start-up or test activity. Contractor shall notify the CA in writing at least 72 hours in advance of any changes to this schedule. The CA or other Owner's representative will witness the equipment start-up by the manufacturer's representative per the specifications.
- B. When systems are ready for final Cx verification, contractor shall notify the CA, in writing, at least 72 hours in advance.
- C. Should the verification test for systems and equipment reveal that the equipment is not performing as specified or control operation is not acceptable, the contractor will be entitled to one re-inspection of any failed item at no additional cost.
- D. The contractor shall be liable for costs incurred by the engineers of record, CA, the owner staff and others if a second system or equipment verification tests does not meet specification or design intent.

3.05 SYSTEM CHECK SHEETS

These check sheets are provided by the CA and include the following:

- A. Design and submittal data verification.

- B. Installation verification.
- C. Operational verification.
- D. Functional verification.

3.06 VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE

- A. Verification of performance will take place after formal notice from the contractor that the installation and operational checklists have been signed-off.
- B. Performance demonstration will be done by the systems and equipment trade representatives and shall be witnessed by the CA.
- C. Verification will include demonstration of performance listed in the functional testing data sheets.
- D. The specified, submitted and other data will be entered on the equipment data sheets prior to the verification.
- E. The witnessed performance data will be added to the data sheet at the time of verification.
- F. Notify the CA and CM as soon as possible of any issues identified during construction that may affect the Cx process or final system performance.
- G. Process the CA's observation issues list to the appropriate parties for timely resolution and notify the CA for recheck.

3.07 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

The contractor shall provide by systems and equipment per the O&M manual specification:

- A. Design data
- B. Operating data
 - 1. Performance curves marked with duty design and actual points
 - 2. Acceptance criteria
 - 3. Control verified points list and tested sequence of operations
 - 4. Start-up reports
 - 5. TAB reports with measured data with % comparison to design criteria
 - 6. Cx Observation Issues report

3.08 COMMISSIONING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The project acceptance criteria will be developed from the plans, specifications, and equipment manufacturer's operating criteria and submitted to the Commissioning Team for review and comment. Once approved by the A/E and Owner, the criterion for acceptance is finalized and not subject to change. The contractor is responsible for meeting contractual requirements found in the plans and specifications. The contractor is reminded of their responsibility for furnishing a working system. All items in the issues list need to be corrected per the plans and specifications.

3.09 REPORT REQUIREMENTS

The CA will submit a final report to the owner which includes a statement that the project meets the owner's design intent, and includes a narrative of the results of the completed inspections, operational and functional testing. The final report will also include an outline of the issues list and dates identifying items were found and dates those items were corrected. All open items will be identified in the report. Technical data from the equipment shall be included as well as all test results, manufacturer's start-up sheets, and testing, adjusting, & balancing (TAB) reports when possible. The CA will furnish the report in the owner's preferred format; typically a CD-ROM.

At the conclusion of the commissioning process and after the final summary has been completed, the CA will formally recommend system and equipment performance acceptance to the design engineer and the project manager. Copies will be forwarded to the contractor.

The final commissioning report will include:

- A. Executive Summary
- B. Final Commissioning Plan
- C. Document Reviews
 - 1. Design Intent / Basis of Design Documentation
 - 2. Design Development
 - 3. Construction Documents
 - 4. Submittals
- D. Site Observations
 - 1. Site Visit Reports
 - 2. Issues Log (cleared and open items)
 - 3. Meeting Minutes
- E. Systems Manual by System
 - 1. Functional Acceptance Tests
 - 2. Trend Logs
 - 3. DDC Graphics, Programming
 - 4. DDC Point-to-Point Check Sheets
 - 5. TAB report
 - 6. Pre-functional Checksheets
- F. Owner Training / O&M Manual Review
- G. Seasonal Commissioning / Warranty Review
- H. Indoor Air Quality Documentation (if applicable)
- I. Appendices
 - 1. Final TAB Report
 - 2. Contractor-Supplied Tests (pressure tests, fire alarm tests, etc.)
 - 3. Re-Commissioning Forms (blank, for future use by operations staff)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place or removing site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at project site with the Owner to coordinate sequence of demolition and items to be salvaged.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- B. Schedule of building demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- C. Pre-demolition photographs or video.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Furniture – desks, tables, files cabinets, etc
 - b. Personal belongings in residential units.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. A Report of Findings on hazardous materials from the site is provided within the Contract Documents
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be properly removed by Contractor as part of demolition work. All hazardous materials removal work must be conducted by qualified personnel and all waste materials must be disposed of off-site at approved & permitted disposal facilities.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials beyond those identified in Report of Findings are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner.
- E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.
- F. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 36 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- D. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- E. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- F. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged for Owner will be identified and recorded at pre-demolition conference.
- G. Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction.
1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.
- H. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures as indicated for new construction. Certain utilities may be abandoned in place and are specifically identified on the drawings.
- I. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- J. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- K. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
- D. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design tests in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 5 requirements for "laboratory trial batch method" or "field experience method".

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 - 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Retarder shall be a 15-mil 3-layer co-extruded vapor retarder containing a minimum of 10% post-consumer recycled polyethylene. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Product shall be Vaporblock G, VBGL15, manufactured by Raven Industries, or approved equal.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer. At slabs to receive a polished finish-inclusion of admixtures, plasticizers, slag, fly ash, or other products replacing portions of the portland cement in the concrete mix is not recommended. If any of these are used, the total volume should not exceed 15 percent of the portland cement volume.
 - 1. At slabs that will receive a polished finish, admixtures shall not be calcium chloride based.
- D. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent within the following limits:
 - 1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing or deicer chemicals:
 - 2. Limestone mix: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent.
 - 3. Sand-Gravel mix: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent.
 - 4. Other concrete not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure, or to receive a surface hardener: 2% to 4% air.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete For interior slabs (polished and non-polished), walls and footings which meet compressive strength required by the drawings. Use air entrained concrete for all concrete

unless otherwise indicated except at concrete slabs to be polished where air entraining is not permitted. The maximum water cement ratios are to be as follows:

1. Fine aggregate and limestone mix.
 2. Slab Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 psi. with a maximum water cement ratio of .45 and a minimum cementitious material content of 564 pounds per cubic yard.
 3. All other Concrete: 3000 psi 28 day compressive strength; a maximum water cement ratio of .53.
 4. Addition of Water on Site: Water may be added to the concrete on site for adjustment of slump only to the limit of the specified water/cement ratio. In no case may the water/cement ratio be exceeded. Concrete supplier shall indicate in the mix design submittals the maximum amount of water per yard that can be added on site, not to exceed 1 gallon per cubic yard of concrete.
 6. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum as indicated above, percent by weight.
 7. Total Air Content: 5 to 7 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
- F. Up to 15% fly ash can be substituted for cement in slab concrete mixes with Architect's approval of mix design.
- G. Up to 30% fly ash can be substituted for cement in footing concrete mixes with Architect's approval of mix design.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete prior to placing concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall hire and pay for an independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M. For each test, mold and cure four 6"x12" concrete test cylinders. One cylinder shall be tested at 7 days, 2 at 28 days, and the remaining cylinder to be held in reserve. Obtain test samples for first 25 cu yd of concrete and for every additional 50 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed each day.
- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- H. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional test of in-place concrete when test results indicated specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect and as indicated in NFPA 5000. Testing service shall conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42. Contractor shall bear the cost of all additional testing required and any delays resulting from the additional testing required. In the additional testing and the other procedures indicated in NFPA above, confirm that the concrete strength is inadequate, the defective concrete and all

subsequent construction supported by the defective concrete shall be removed, disposed of, and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architectural precast concrete sill and trim units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
 - 2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
 - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 - 4. Indicate details at building corners.
- D. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

- C. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of two sample panels for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
- D. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

2.2 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by

volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
- B. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- C. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.
- D. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- E. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- H. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting

operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- E. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- F. Prestress tendons for architectural precast concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
- G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- H. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.
- I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- K. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- L. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

- M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- N. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.5 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
 - 1. Design Reference Sample: to be selected from Manufacturer's standard colors and finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
- D. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout

and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.2 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels for unit masonry.
2. Section 071326 "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing" for waterproofing installed on inside cavity wall face under thru-wall flashing.
3. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
4. Section 072729 "Air Barrier Coatings" for coating at inside face of cavity wall at CMU surface.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.

C. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of decorative CMU indicated and mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness, including thru-wall flashing assembly, weeps, cavity wall insulation, sheathing, weather barriers, brick ties, and other accessories. Sample shall include both approved brick types in pattern similar to building design. Include sealant filled joint in mockup minimum 16-inches long.
 - a. Included lower corner of window opening with precast sill; window opening shall be 12-inches wide by 24-inches high.
 2. Locate sample panels in locations directed by Architect and adjacent to existing brick to match. Locate panels facing south so that brick is in full sunlight for evaluation.
- C. Mock ups shall be constructed to be moveable on site. All mockups shall be save on site until end of projects; including rejected and approved samples.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2500 PSI.
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- B. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi (14.8 MPa).
 - 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, split-face finish.
 - b. Color: integrally colored.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 9 gauge.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 9 gauge.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 3/16-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: ladder type with single pair of side rods.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
 - 1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)] diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- F. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- H. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213 or D/A 210 with D/A 700-708.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10, DW-10HS, or DW-10-X.
 - 4) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III or RJ-711.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, having slotted holes for inserting wire tie.
- I. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

1. .
- B. Flexible Flashing: for through-wall flashing at cavity walls:
 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AFCO; Copper Fabric Flashing.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
- C. Flexible Flashing: used under copings and other areas indicated on the drawings (NOT through-wall):
 1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; EPDM Flashing.

- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- E. At stainless steel flashing below flexible thru wall flashing provide the following: Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 26 gauge, 2D (dull, cold rolled) finish. Use series 300 stainless steel fasteners.
- F. Install self-adhering sheet waterproofing on inside cavity wall face below thru-wall flashing. Waterproofing sheet shall extend under thru-wall flashing to over top of footing and shall be continuous. See section 071326.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Bernard, Inc., QV Quadro Vent Weep.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - 2. Provide one of the following configurations:

- a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep.
- b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M or S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 1. Use coarse grout that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
 - a. Required slump shall be achieved without the use of water-reducing admixtures or plasticizers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- 2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

- B. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.

2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 3. Through-wall flashing shall be installed to within 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch from the outside face of wall. Do not extend flashing past face of wall. Flashing shall not be visible. Do not install metal drip on outside face of wall.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace,

- tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
- 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
- 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047300 - SIMULATED/MANUFACTURED STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Simulated stone assembly installed as wall veneer over scratch coat prepared substrate as indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 071900 - Water Repellants
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures & Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- B. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- D. ASTM C 778 - Standard Specification for Standard Sand.
- E. ASTM C 847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
- F. ASTM C 979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- G. IMIAC - International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council: Recommended Practices and Guide Specification for Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General:
 - 1. A mortar set and grouted veneer simulated stone assembly.
- B. Design: Comply with applicable requirements of governing authorities and codes of types of masonry construction shown, except where more stringent requirements are required.
 - 1. Metal Stud Construction: Simulated stone may be applied to metal stud construction, which is a minimum of 18 gauge galvanized metal. Metal studs shall be covered with

sheeting material for interior or exterior applications as needed. Metal lath shall be secured to the studs spaced a maximum of 16" on center with corrosion resistant Number 8 self-tapping screws spaced 6" on center. The screws are to penetrate into the metal studs a minimum of ½". A scratch coat of mortar is applied into and over the lath. Exterior applications will require a weather resistant barrier; two layers of 15# building paper.

C. Performance:

1. Minimum tested values complying with ICBO Acceptance Criteria for Precast Stone Veneer (AC51) testing standards ICBO Criteria
 - a. Freeze thaw: 3% loss max.
 - b. Compressive strength: 1800 psi min.
 - c. Shear Bond with Scratch Coat: 50 psi min.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Product sample for approval.
- D. Qualifications: Submit certifications and test reports indicating compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A minimum of five years experience in the manufacture of simulated stone, and having adequate facilities and capacity to produce the quantity and quality specified in the time frame required.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Regularly engaged and experienced in the installation of simulated stone, employing experienced masons.
- C. Product Requirements:
 1. Independent testing of product required for ICBO certification in compliance with AC51 and meeting physical characteristics specified.
 2. Products proposed have been exposed to weather for at least one year without degradation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store units off the ground on material that will not stain the stone; if long term storage is necessary, cover with polyethylene or other non-staining waterproof material

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's written warranty.
- B. Material Warranty: Warrant materials against defects after completion and final acceptance of Work for a period of 30 years. Manufacturer shall furnish, free-of-charge, new materials to replace materials determined to be defective. This material warranty does not include labor for installation.
 - 1. The warranty shall cover only manufacturing defects of the manufactured stone products and does not extend to or cover damage resulting from the following:
 - a. Settlement of the building or other wall movement.
 - b. Contact with chemicals, paint, or staining.
 - c. Discoloration from airborne contaminants, oxidation, or facing associated with the normal aging process.
 - d. Installation warranty period of one year from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. Centurion Stone Products, Inc.
 - 2. Coronado Stone Products
 - 3. Eldorado Stone
 - 4. Owens Corning
 - 5. Sunset Stone
 - 6. Substitutions: subject to compliance with the provisions of this section, other manufacturers providing equal products may provide manufactured masonry products.

2.2 UNITS

- A. Simulated Stone: Engineered by manufacturer to achieve specified strength, color, and texture, desired handling characteristics, and resistance to effects of weathering.
 - 1. Thickness: 1 3/4" ± varies.
 - 2. Density: 90 pcf.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: 1800 psi, minimum, at 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 67.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 18% maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 140.
 - 5. Thermal Resistance: Not less than an R of 0.865.
 - 6. Smoke and Fuel Contribution: UL listed 0/0.
 - 7. Weather Resistance: Mix design proven by experience to be resistant to degradation by weather.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Pigment: Achieve desired color using only cement and aggregate to extent possible.
 - 1. Limited quantity to 10 percent by weight of cement.
 - 2. Inorganic, natural or synthetic iron oxide pigments complying with ASTM C 979 and guaranteed by manufacturer to be lime proof.
 - a. Cement grade carbon black pigment is not permitted.
- B. Sand: Masonry sand per ASTM C144, aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve.
- C. Cement: ASTM C 150 Type I, III, and II white Portland cement. Blended by stone manufacturer to meet stone mix requirements.
- D. Grout Pigments: Inorganic, natural or synthetic iron oxide pigments complying with ASTM C 979 and guaranteed by manufacturer to be lime proof.
- E. Silica Sand: Silica sand per ASTM C778, aggregate containing metal oxides and trace elements specifically engineered and tested by stone manufacturer for stone product characteristics and performance.
- F. Lightweight Clay: Lightweight clay aggregate produced using the rotary kiln process and refined per stone manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Scratch Coat:
 - 1. 1 part cement type I.
 - 2. 2 parts masonry sand.
 - 3. Clean water.
- H. Setting Mortar:
 - 1. 1 part cement type I.
 - 2. 2 parts masonry sand.
 - 3. Clean water.
- I. Grout:
 - 1. 1 part cement type I.
 - 2. 2 parts masonry sand.
 - 3. Clean water.
 - 4. Color: Custom; match light colored cultured stone.
- J. Lath: Fabricated metal lath from galvanized steel: Structural-quality, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 minimum coating designation conforming to ASTM C 847 Diamond Mesh. Corrosion resistant 2.5lb or 3.4lb per square yard galvanized diamond wire metal lath

- K. Weather Resistant Barrier: Two layers – Grade D Kraft Waterproofing Building Paper as described in UBC standard no. 14-1 Or Two layers of No. 15 Asphalt Type 1 complying with ASTM D 226
- L. Screws: Corrosion resistant, Number 8 self-tapping metal screws.
- M. Joint Sealer and Accessory Materials: As specified in Section 07920.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare a field mock-up representing the most common shape required on the project.
 - 1. Manufacture the full size unit in color and texture required.
 - 2. Notify Architect when mock-up is ready for inspection. Approved mock-up may become part of the Work.
 - 3. Architect will inspect only for color, texture, and overall appearance complying with specified requirements.
 - 4. Upon approval of mock-up unit, manufacture and install remaining units to match using same materials and mix design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until supporting structure has been completed; verify that substrates are plumb and true.
- B. Check field dimensions and tolerances of supporting structure before beginning installation. Where dimensions and tolerances will prevent proper installation, notify Architect and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Environmental Conditions:
 - 1. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 50 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry Work.
 - 2. Cold Weather Protection: When temperature of outside air is below 40 degrees F, pre-condition materials and finish Work per the requirements set forth in ACI- 530.1, Section 1.8.
 - 3. Hot Weather Protection: Protect masonry construction from direct exposure to wind and sun when erected in ambient air temperature of 99 degrees F in shade with relative humidity less than 50 percent per the requirements set forth in ACI- 530.1, Section 1.8.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Moisture Barrier: Install two layers building paper over the exterior sheathing and stud construction substrates before applying the lath.
 - 1. Overlapping a minimum of 2" on the horizontal and 6" on the vertical seams required.
- B. Install metal lath to the prepared substrate.
 - 1. Overlap minimum of 2" on the horizontal and 6" on the vertical seams required.
 - 2. Vertical seams shall be at least 16" from a corner. The lath shall be fastened on both sides of the corner, every 6" vertically.
 - 3. Fasten the lath using screws to the metal studs on 6 inches vertically with a minimum of 1/2 inch stud penetration.
 - 4. Intermediate fastening to ensure continuous contact of the lath to the substrate is required.
 - 5. Provide expansion joints in the stone to coincide with expansion joints in the mating surface or as required by architect or engineer specifications.
- C. Scratch Coat
 - 1. Install a scratch coat of mortar. Using a trowel, apply an even layer of mortar into and over the wire lath obtaining complete coverage. Work the mortar into the holes in the wire lath and scrape off the excess, make certain not to re-expose the wire lath.
 - 2. While the mortar is still slightly wet, use a soft bristled brush to rough up the scratch coat. Virtually no mortar should be removed within the brushing process.
- D. Layout coursing and corners.
 - 1. Units shall be coursed and laid from top to bottom.
- E. Set units using industry accepted mortared masonry techniques:
 - 1. Using a trowel, apply 3/8" to 1/2" of mortar to the back of the stone. Make sure the entire back of the stone is covered.
 - 2. Set the stone by pressing and moving the stone back and forth to create suction that will hold the stone in a permanent position. Once set further movement or bumping the stone may break the bond.
 - 3. Remove excess mortar before installing adjacent stones. Keep the face of the stone clean.
 - 4. Fill in the top of the stone with mortar.
 - 5. Leave joints open at cornices, copings, projecting courses, and abutting dissimilar materials.
 - 6. Provide expansion joints in the coursing to coincide with wall expansion joints in substrate.
 - 7. Keep stone at least 6 inches above grade.
- F. Mortar Grout Joints:
 - 1. Grout units with a grout bag technique.
 - 2. Rake top of joint and detail to create a uniform surface and solid joint.
 - 3. Replace cracked mortar.

- G. Open Joints: Install sealant backer, prime joint surfaces, and install sealant with tooled joint surface matching mortar joints to comply with Section 079200.
- H. Clean stone surface after pointing mortar has set; use dry soft fiber brushes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed units from mud, dirt, cement, paint, sealant, and other materials until completion of project; clean soiled units.
- B. To clean, use fiber brushes and clean water if needed; DO NOT clean with acid or commercial cleaners unless specifically approved by manufacturer.
- C. Repair or replace damaged units and units that cannot be adequately cleaned before Substantial Completion; for repair, use only mechanics and techniques approved by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 047300

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Arizona
3. to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

- B. Construction: Type 2, simple framing.

C.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 1. AISC 303.
 2. AISC 360.
 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade A, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- F. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply Section 099123 "Painting."

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Testing Agency: engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. LH- -series long-span steel joists.
3. Joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 K, LH, & DLH-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Engineer, fabricate and erect joists to withstand the following loads and conditions:
 - 1. Loads: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Criteria: L/360 maximum deflection due to live loads.

2.2 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099123 "Painting."

2.3 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.4 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer.
- C. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099123 "Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Noncomposite form deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product certificates.
- C. Evaluation reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 STEEL DECK

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/ A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), with G60 galvanized coating.
 - 1. Grade as required to meet performance criteria.
- B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G60 galvanized coating.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness as indicated in the drawings
 - 3. Nominal Height: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 4. Profile: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 5. Formed Sheet Width: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 6. Side Joints: Lapped, mechanically fastened as indicated in the drawings..
 - 7. End Joints: Lapped and welded or lapped and mechanically fastened as indicated in the drawings.
 - 8. Span Condition: Two or more continuous spans or as indicated in the drawings.
- C. Metal Form Deck: Ribbed sheet steel:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G60 galvanized coating.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness as indicated in the drawings
 - 3. Nominal Height: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 4. Profile: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 5. Formed Sheet Width: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 6. Side Joints: Lapped, welded or lapped and mechanically fastened as indicated in the drawings.
 - 7. End Joints: Lapped, welded.
 - 8. Span Condition: Two or more continuous spans or as indicated in the drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- G. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On concrete and masonry surfaces provide minimum 4 inch bearing.
- C. On steel supports provide minimum 2 inch bearing.
- D. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- E. See drawings for reinforcement of deck openings.
- F. At floor edges where deck angles are not shown in the drawings, install concrete pour stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide pour stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.
- G. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.
- H. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with foam cell closures.
- I. Place metal cant strips in position and fusion weld.
- J. Position roof drain pans with flange bearing on top surface of deck. Fusion weld at each deck flute.
- L. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Research reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
 - 3. MarinoWARE.
 - 4. MBA Building Supplies, Inc.
 - 5. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
 - 6. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 7. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 8. Steel Structural Systems.

9. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
10. Telling Industries, LLC.
11. United Metal Products, Inc.
12. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 1. Grade: ST33H
 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: 33 (230).
 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Flange Width: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
- b. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
- c. MarinoWARE.
- d. SCAFCO Corporation.
- e. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- f. Steeler, Inc.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows as shown in the Drawings but not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 2. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Metal ladders.
3. Ladder safety cages.
4. Metal bollards.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Arizona and responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Arizona, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.
 1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- I. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness; unfinished.
- J. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- L. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- M. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941

(ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 Painting."

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
 3. Comply with 29CFR 1910.27.
- B. Steel Ladders:
1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.

3. Rungs: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung.
6. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets.

2.8 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

- A. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. between primary hoops.
- C. Galvanize steel ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners.
- D. Prime steel ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099123 "Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout.
- C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B.

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Lapeyre Stair Inc.
4. Pacific Stair Corporation.

5. Worthington Metal Fabricators.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings.
- B. Comply with:
1. NFPA 5000, Building Construction and Safety Code.
 2. Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (36 CFR, Part 1191: ADAABAAG)
 3. 29 CFR 1910.23.
- C. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
- D. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- E. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- E. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- F. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- D. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm), W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts,[railings,] clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.7 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
 - 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

- C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 - 1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter top and bottom rails.
 - 2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square pickets spaced less than 4 inches (100 mm) clear.
 - 3. Intermediate Rails Infill: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter intermediate rails spaced less than 21 inches (533 mm) clear.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails.
- G. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.
- I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- B. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- E. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete.
- F. Install precast concrete treads with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding or bolting to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.

- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- D. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- E. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- F. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.

3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Provide at exterior locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.2 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 1. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
5. Wood furring.
6. Wood sleepers.
7. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Northern species; NLGA.
 - c. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- d. Western woods; WCLIB or WHPA.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade unless noted in the Drawings.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WHPA.
 - b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- C. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Application: Exposed exterior and interior framing indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.
 - 2. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi (17.9 MPa) for 12-inch nominal- (286-mm actual-) depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,900,000 psi.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.

3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWP.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 2. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Floor sheathing
3. Roof sheathing
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data:
- For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturer: Provide Georgia-Pacific DensGlass Sheathing.
 - a. Substitutions: under provision of Section 002600.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated in the Drawings.

2.2 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated in the Drawings.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated in the Drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.
- C.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood truss bracing.
3. Metal truss accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Arizona and responsible for their preparation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Arizona.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in TPI BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Arizona, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads indicated in the Drawings. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Certified Wood: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses and permanent bracing, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.; an ITW company.
2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
3. CompuTrus, Inc.
4. Eagle Metal Products.
5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.; a Tembec/SGF Rexfor company.
6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
8. Truswal Systems Corporation; an ITW company.

- B. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- C. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- F. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
- G. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- H. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- I. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:

1. Certificates for Credit MR 6 and Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that composite wood products comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and glues used at Project site, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Interior trim.

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - a. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

- F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Hardwood Lumber Trim:

1. Species and Grade: [Red oak] [White maple] [Alder] [Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, sap gum, sycamore, white maple, or yellow poplar] <Insert species>; Clear; NHLA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, fire-retardant-treated materials, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Certificates for Credit MR 6 and Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification and chain-of-custody requirements. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Thermoset decorative panels, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Comply with 36CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADABAAG).

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Shall be a Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Certified Wood: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be made from wood products certified as "FSC Pure" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- D. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- E. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- F. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels] [Horizontally for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
 2. Match Architect's sample.
 3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Patterns, matte finish.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Recycled Content of Medium-Density Fiberboard and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <Insert number> percent.
 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde] [Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 6. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:
1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
 2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports:[BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
1. Grade Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
- I. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.
- J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

- L. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber], kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement with no Urea formaldehyde.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- C. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic sheet paneling (FRP Panels).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.6: For wall panels, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.

- b. Glasteel.
 - c. Marlite.
 - d. Newcourt, Inc.
 - e. Nudo Products, Inc.
 - f. Parkland Plastics, Inc.
- 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Paneling shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services) "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 4. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch (2.3 mm).
- 5. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
- 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- B. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- C. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with adhesive.
- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes self-adhering modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil (1.5-mm) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils (1.4 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc; VM75.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
 - c. CETCO Building Materials Group, a subsidiary of AMCOL International Corp; Envirosheet.
 - d. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Bituthene 3000/Low Temperature.
 - e. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 100/200.
 - f. Meadows, W.R.,Inc; SealTight Mel-Rol.
 - g. Nervastral, Inc; BITU-MEM.
 - h. Polyguard Products, Inc; Polyguard 650.
 - i. Protecto Wrap Company; PW 100/60.
 - j. Soprema, Inc.
 - k. Tamko Building Products, Inc; TW-60.
 - l. York Manufacturing, Inc; HydroGard.
2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet (60 m) minimum; ASTM D 5385.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick, predrilled at 9-inch (229-mm) centers.
- G. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
 1. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm), nominal, for vertical applications; 1/4 inch (6 mm), nominal, elsewhere.
 2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Prepare surfaces and install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).
- D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- E. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

- F. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.2 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete for vapor retarders under concrete slab-on-grade floor systems.
2. Section 034500 Precast Architectural Concrete for insulation included with manufacture of architectural precast panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION (Perimeter and Wall Insulation)

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products.
2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Insulation.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 40 percent.
- C. Insulation should be formaldehyde free and shall be Greenguard certified.
- D. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- E. Thicknesses and R-values: as indicated on drawings.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. See Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete for vapor retarders under concrete slab-on-grade floor systems.
- B. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48-inches below exterior grade line.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072400 - EIFS (EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Comply with EIFS industry members associations (EIMA) "Guideline Specification for exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS) class PS" with impact classification "Standard Resistance" (25-49 Inch-Lbs).
- B. Prevent the accumulation of water behind the EIF system, either by condensation or leakage through the construction, in the design and detailing of the assembly.
- C. Where a fire-resistance rating is required by code use EIFS over rated assembly comply with NFPA 268 standard.
- D. Design for wind load in conformance with code requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Manufacturer's drawings detailing the approved methods for flashing and waterproofing all conditions applicable to the work listed in this section.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Substrate: Provide glass faced gypsum board unless noted otherwise on drawings. Provide manufacturer approved reinforcing mesh at substrate joints.
- B. Provide base coat and reinforcing mesh and finish coat as per manufacture's written instructions.

1. Finish: As noted on exterior building elevation drawings.
 2. Color: As noted on exterior building elevation drawings.
- C. Provide expansion joints at all building expansion joints, at inside corners of building or where significant structural movement occurs, at substrate expansion joints, at EIFS where abuts dissimilar materials, at elevations as indicated on drawings.
- D. Provide manufacturer approved coatings on surfaces to receive sealant at expansion joints and penetrations.
- E. All sealants shall be compatible with manufacturer's finish.
- F. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Dryvit, Outsulation system.
 2. Parex, Premium system.
 3. Sto, Stotherm essence system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that the substrate is:
1. Acceptable for use in conjunction with the work listed in this section.
 2. Flat within 6.4 mm (1/4 in) in a 1.2 m (4 ft) radius.
 3. Sound and dry with tight connections, no surface voids, projections, or other conditions that may interfere with the system installation or performance.
- C. Install all flashings and other waterproofing details prior to commencing work.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjoining work and property during installation.
- B. Remove foreign materials from all substrates, such as oil, dust, dirt, form-release agents, efflorescence, paint, wax, water repellants, moisture, frost, and any other condition that may inhibit adhesion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply base coat sufficiently to fully embed the mesh. The recommended method is to apply the base coat in two (2) passes.
- C. Coat system surfaces in contact with textured finishes with color primer.
- D. Protect materials from inclement weather and other sources of damage until completely dry.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. All excess materials shall be removed from the job site in accordance with contract provisions and as required by applicable law.
- B. Clean debris and foreign substances resulting from the contractor's work from all surrounding areas.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 072400

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
 - b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
 - c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
 - d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Ultra Wrap.
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
 - f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 50 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
- b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
- c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
- d. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Flashshield.
- e. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Wind-o-wrap.
- f. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
- g. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
- h. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Fortiflash 25.
- i. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
- j. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
- k. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard JT-20 Tape.
- l. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Presto-Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For roofing materials, documentation indicating that roofing materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- D. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- F. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together with clip-on batten.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Centria, ADP 100 system, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Architectural Products.
 - b. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - c. Architectural Building Components.
 - d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
 - e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - f. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
 - g. Englert, Inc.
 - h. Fabral.
 - i. Garland Company, Inc. (The)
 - j. IMETCO.
 - k. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.

- l. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - m. Merchant & Evans.
 - n. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
 - o. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - p. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
 - q. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - r. Ryerson, Inc.
 - s. Ultra Seam, Inc.
 - t. Union Corrugating Company.
 - u. VICWEST.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 24 gauge.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: Manufacturer's standard zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
5. Panel Height: 1.0 inch (25 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
 - e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters and Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish to match metal roof panels.
- E. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm). Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches (305 mm).
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches (460 mm).
- B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
 1. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.
- C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

- C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- D. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Reveal-Joint, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal panels with reveals at panel edges and intermediate reveal, with flat panel between reveals.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Centria Concept Series, panel type CS-620, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - b. Alcoa Inc.
 - c. Architectural Building Components.
 - d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
 - e. ATAS International, Inc.
 - f. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - g. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - h. Dimension Metals, Inc.
 - i. Fabral.
 - j. Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.
 - k. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 - l. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
 - m. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
 - n. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - o. United Steel Deck, Inc.; Subsidiary of Bouras Industries Inc.
 - p. VICWEST.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 24 gauge.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 1.0 inch (25 mm) nominal.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or

ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- B. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiber-cement siding.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For fiber-cement siding including related accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Research/evaluation reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - d. James Hardie Siding Products.
 - e. MaxiTile, Inc.
 - f. Nichiha Fiber Cement.
 - g. Norandex; Building Materials Distribution, Inc.
- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch (8 mm).
- D. Horizontal Pattern: Boards 7-1/4 to 7-1/2 inches (184 to 190 mm) style.
 - 1. Texture: Wood grain.
- E. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanically fastened polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit SS 7.2: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- C. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 PVC ROOFING – Mechanically Fastened.

- A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434/D 4434M, Type III, fabric reinforced and fabric backed.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Cooley Engineered Membranes.
 - c. Custom Seal Roofing.
 - d. Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.
 - e. Flex Membranes International.
 - f. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - g. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - h. Johns Manville.
 - i. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
 - j. Sarnafil Inc.
 - k. Versico Incorporated.
 2. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
1. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
 - g. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 650 g/L.
 - h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - l. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - c. Dyplast Products.
 - d. Firestone Building Products.
 - e. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - f. Hunter Panels.
 - g. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company.
 - h. Johns Manville.
 - i. Rmax, Inc.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- C. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric, water permeable and resistant to UV degradation, type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

2.7 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D 312, Type III or Type IV.
- B. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41/D 41M.

2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- D. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.3 L/sq. m), and allow primer to dry.
 - 2. Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
 - 3. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

- E. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
 - 3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.3 MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanically fasten roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
 - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5082.
- B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- C. Mechanically fasten or adhere roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- D. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- E. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of PVC sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten PVC sheet to roof deck.
- F. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- G. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.4 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.5 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Roof-Paver Walkways: Install walkway roof pavers according to manufacturer's written instructions in locations indicated, to form walkways. Leave 3 inches (75 mm) of space between adjacent roof pavers.

3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075419

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

- C. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.

- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
 - e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment.
 - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.
 - h. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.
 - i. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; Palisade SA-HT.
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
3. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular open-face downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
 - 1. Hanger Style: strap.
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- E. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
 - 1. Precast concrete.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.
 - 1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous

cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

- C. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

- D. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2.9 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- B. Eave and Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
 2. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.

- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.
- E. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
- F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper or gutter discharge.
- G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.
- C. Samples.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide standard limited lifetime warranty of system and finishes, including fading.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide S-5! ColarGard, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - b. LMCurbs.
 - c. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.; S-5! Attachment Solutions.
 - d. Snow Management Systems; a division of Contek, Inc.
 - e. TRA-MAGE, Inc.
2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with two rails with color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roofing.
3. Material and Finish: Aluminum; coil-coated Kynar.
4. Finish: color to match metal roof color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing, or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
 2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

END OF SECTION 077253

SECTION 078413 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 5000, 8.10.4.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- E. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- F. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems produced by one of the following manufacturers to achieve the required rating indicated in the Drawings for the application:
1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 3. Hilti, Inc.
 4. Johns Manville.
 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 6. NUCO Inc.
 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- D. Identification: Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage an independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Head-of-wall joints.
 - 2. Wall-to-wall joints.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities indicated as determined by UL 2079.
 - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with NFPA 5000, Part 8.10.6.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- E. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until inspecting agency and building inspector of authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems produced by one of the following manufacturers to achieve the required rating indicated in the Drawings for the application:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 6. NUCO Inc.
 - 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 - 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems and prepare inspection reports.
- B. Testing Services: Inspecting of completed installations of fire-resistive joint systems shall take place in successive stages as installation of fire-resistive joint systems proceeds. Do not proceed with installation of joint systems for the next area until inspecting agency determines completed work shows compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Inspecting agency shall state in each report whether inspected fire-resistive joint systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- C. Remove and replace fire-resistive joint systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and fire-resistive joint systems comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
- B. See Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.
- C. See Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
- D. See Division 9 Section "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for sealant requirements at perimeter of rubber sheet flooring.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- D. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - 3. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - 4. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 5. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
 - a. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 864.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
 - e. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
 - f. Tremco; Spectrem 3.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 50.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- D. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; POURTHANE.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200.
 - c. Tremco; THC-901.
 - d. Tremco; THC-900.
 - e. Tremco; Vulkem 245.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 300, Type H.
 - g. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 300, Type M.
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- E. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
 - a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 900.
 - b. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 915.
 - c. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 2639.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7110.
 - f. Tremco; DyMonic.
 - g. Tremco; Vulkem 921.

- h. Tremco; Vulkem 931.
- 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
- 3. Class: 25.
- 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.

- 1. Available Products:
 - a. Bostik Findley; Bostik 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
 - c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
 - d. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type O P, Grade NF.

B. Available Products:

- 1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
- 2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- 3. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
- 4. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Preformed Foam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, nonmigratory, nonstaining, preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant that is manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent.

- 1. Available Products:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
 - b. illbruck Sealant Systems, Inc.; Wilseal 600.
 - c. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite B.
 - d. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite Standard.
 - e. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.
 - f. Density: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
 - a. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose

particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as required by sealant manufacturer as a condition of establishment of the specified warranties:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as required by sealant manufacturer:
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Silicone Sealant
1. Use at glazing and curtainwall adhesive and sealant.
 2. Use at rubber sheet flooring perimeters where concealed behind base.
- B. Pourable Urethane Sealant (Horizontal, Traffic)
1. Use at interior and exterior horizontal joints exposed to traffic, such as concrete floor joints, paving joints, slab/wall junctions, etc.
- C. Urethane Sealant (Vertical, Horizontal Non-traffic)
1. Use for exterior joints exposed to view where normal movement is anticipated; such as masonry control joints, window and door perimeters, relief and shelf angles, slip joints, copings, joints in wall sheathing, joints in exterior veneers, etc.
 2. Use at rubber sheet flooring perimeters where exposed to view (where no base is specified).

- D. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant
 - 1. Use at concealed spaces; such as under thresholds, under metal flashing or coping, etc.
- E. Latex Sealant
 - 1. Use at interior joints; such as countertops, vanities, plumbing fixtures, cabinets, etc. and other joints not listed herein.
- F. Preformed Foam Sealant
 - 1. Use at interior and exterior joints in masonry which are one-inch or over in width.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Samples: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required.
- D. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
1. Acoustical sealants and sealant primers shall have a VOC content of 250 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - d. Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - f. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal Pro.
 - g. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - h. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- C. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- D. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 - 2. Apex Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.

4. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
5. Concept Frames, Inc.
6. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
7. Custom Metal Products.
8. Daybar.
9. Deansteel.
10. de La Fontaine Industries.
11. DKS Steel Door & Frame Sys. Inc.
12. Door Components, Inc.
13. Fleming-Baron Door Products.
14. Gensteel Doors Inc.
15. Greensteel Industries, Ltd.
16. HMF Express.
17. Hollow Metal Inc.
18. Hollow Metal Xpress.
19. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
20. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
21. L.I.F. Industries, Inc.
22. LaForce, Inc.
23. Megamet Industries, Inc.
24. Mesker Door Inc.
25. Michbi Doors Inc.
26. MPI Group, LLC (The).
27. National Custom Hollow Metal.
28. North American Door Corp.
29. Philipp Manufacturing Co (The).
30. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
31. Premier Products, Inc.
32. Republic Doors and Frames.
33. Rocky Mountain Metals, Inc.
34. Security Metal Products Corp.
35. Shanahans Manufacturing Ltd.
36. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
37. Steward Steel; Door Division.
38. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
39. Titan Metal Products, Inc.
40. Trillium Steel Doors Limited.
41. West Central Mfg. Inc.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard to achieve thermal rating indicated.
 - 3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 10 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 5. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
- J. Glazing: Section 088000 "Glazing."
- K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

- b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
- 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames.
2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Certificates for [Credit MR 6] [Credit MR 7]: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that flush wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
3. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
4. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
5. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.

2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

D. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body and is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 2. Ampco.
 3. Chappell Door Co.
 4. Eggers Industries.
 5. General Veneer Manufacturing Co.
 6. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 7. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 8. Ipik Door Company.
 9. Lambton Doors.
 10. Marlite.
 11. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 12. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
 13. Oshkosh Door Company.
 14. Poncraft Door Company.
 15. Vancouver Door Company.
 16. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Certified Wood: Flush wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Extra Heavy Duty: unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- H. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- I. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

- a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
- b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

J. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species: maple.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Core: Particleboard.
8. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- C. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium.
 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 10, UV curable, water based.
 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 4. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or

covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
 - 2. Priming stile and rail wood doors.
 - 3. Fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and machining for hardware.
 - 4. Prehanging doors in frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regionally manufactured and regionally extracted and manufactured materials. Include statement indicating cost for each regionally manufactured material.
 - a. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and distance to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
 - b. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material used in regionally extracted and manufactured materials. Indicate distance to Project and fraction by weight of each regionally manufactured material that is regionally extracted.
 - 3. Certificates for Credit MR 6, Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that stile and rail wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood materials, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the

California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

7. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: For stile and rail wood doors. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and other pertinent data.
- D. Samples: Represent typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish Sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body and is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified. Assemble exterior doors and sidelites with wet-use adhesives.
- B. Regional Materials: Stile and rail wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Stile and rail wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- D. Certified Wood: Stile and rail wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

- E. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- F. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior doors complying with WDMA I.S.6, "Industry Standard for Wood Stile and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide JELD-WEN Cambridge, two-panel doors, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Belentry Doors LLC.
 - b. International Door and Latch.
 - c. JELD-WEN, inc.
 - d. Karona, Inc.
 - e. QSM Enterprise, Inc.
 - f. Simpson Door Company.
 - 2. Finish and Grade: Factory primed for field finishing.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for field fitting.
- B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/2 inch (13 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide not more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
- D. Prehung Doors: Provide stile and rail doors complete with frames, and hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material.
- D. Schedule: Types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 tested according to the following test method:
1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.
- B. Access doors used as service openings for HVAC system access shall be identified per 2015 NFPA 90A, 4.3.5.2 and 2015 NFPA 5000, Chapter 8.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Access Panel Solutions.
 2. Acudor Products, Inc.
 3. Alfab, Inc.
 4. Babcock-Davis.
 5. Cendrex Inc.

6. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 7. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
 8. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
 9. Karp Associates, Inc.
 10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 11. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
 12. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
 13. MIFAB, Inc.
 14. Milcor Inc.
 15. Nystrom, Inc.
 16. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Non Fire Rated Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Babcock-Davis Model BNT.
 2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling at non-rated applications.
 4. Door Size: 18-inches x 24-inches.
 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: 14 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 6. Frame Material: 16 gage, 1-inch flange.
 7. Hinges: Flush continuous piano hinge.
 8. Hardware: Key operated cam lock.
- D. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Babcock-Davis Model BUT.
 2. Assembly Description: Fabricate uninsulated door to fit flush to frame. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling at rated applications.
 4. Door Size: 18-inches x 24-inches.
 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: 14 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 6. Frame Material: 16 gage.
 7. Hinges: flush continuous piano hinge.
 8. Hardware: key operated cam lock.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide the following:
 - 1. Ceiling Access Doors (non-rated): provide 12 doors to be located in field.
 - 2. Ceiling Access Doors (rated): provide 0 doors to be located in field.
 - 3. Wall Access Doors (non-rated): provide 18 doors to be located in field.
 - 4. Wall Access Doors (rated): provide 10 doors to be located in field.
- B. Locations: as directed by Architect/Engineer.
 - 1. Provide accessories for masonry or metal stud framed walls as required by installation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door frame units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Failure of operating units.

B. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 2. Test Durations: 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
- E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Tribab VersaGlaze 451T, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Arcadia, Inc.

2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
3. CMI Architectural.
4. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
5. EFCO Corporation.
6. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
8. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
9. TRACO.
10. Tubelite.
11. United States Aluminum.
12. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
13. YKK AP America Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken at all exterior locations. Non-thermally broken on frames at interior vestibule locations are acceptable.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from stainless steel.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation. Basis-of-Design product, provide Kawneer Series 500 Heavy Wall Entrance system or a comparable product by one of the following approved manufacturers.
1. Door Construction: 2-inch (50.8-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: hardware provided as specified in section 087100 Door Hardware, except as indicated as follows.
- B. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- C. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

Cove Day School
Bureau of Indian Affairs – Navajo Regional Office
BIA Project No. 11N2N

100% Construction Documents
Encompass Architects No. 15-2200
June 8, 2018

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084523 - FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the insulated sandwich panel system and accessories as shown and specified. Work includes providing and installing:
 - 1. Skylight assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data. Include construction details, material descriptions, profiles and finishes of components.
- B. Submit shop drawings. Include plans, elevations and details.
- C. Submit manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory finished aluminum.
 - 1. When requested, submit samples for each exposed finish required, in same thickness and material indicated for the work and in size indicated below. If finishes involve normal color variations, include sample sets consisting of two or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
 - a. Sandwich panels: 14" x 28" units
 - b. Factory finished aluminum: 5" long sections
- D. Submit Installer Certificate, signed by installer, certifying compliance with project qualification requirements.
- E. Submit product reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.
 - 1. Reports required (if applicable) are:
 - a. International Building Code Evaluation Report (AC 177)
 - b. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed (UL 723) – Submit UL Card
 - c. Burn Extent (ASTM D 635)
 - d. Color Difference (ASTM D 2244)
 - e. Impact Strength (UL 972)
 - f. Bond Tensile Strength (ASTM C 297 after aging by ASTM D 1037)
 - g. Bond Shear Strength (ASTM D 1002)
 - h. Beam Bending Strength (ASTM E 72)
 - i. Insulation U-Factor (NFRC 100)

- j. NFRC System U-Factor Certification (NFRC 700)
- k. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (NFRC or Calculations)
- l. Condensation Resistance Factor (AAMA 1503) (Thermally Broken only)
- m. Air Leakage (ASTM E 283)
- n. Structural Performance (ASTM E 330)
- o. Water Penetration (ASTM E 331)
- p. 1200°F Fire Resistance (SWRI)
- q. ASTM E1886/1996 or TAS 201, 202 and 203 (Optional-Windborne Debris)
- r. Performance for Windows (AAMA/WDMA/CSA-101/L.S.2/A440) (Optional)
- s. Fall Through Resistance (ASTM E 661) (Optional)
- t. Class A Roof Covering Burning Brand (ASTM E 108) (Roof/Skylight only)
- u. UL Listed Class A Roof System (UL 790) (Optional) – Submit UL Card
- v. LEED Credits (Optional)
- w. Daylight Autonomy (Optional)

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide field maintenance manual to include in project maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

- 1. Material and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six projects of similar size, scope and location. At least three of the projects shall have been in successful use for ten years or longer.
- 2. Panel system must be listed by an ANSI accredited Evaluation Service, which requires quality control inspections and fire, structural and water infiltration testing of sandwich panel systems by an accredited agency.
- 3. Quality control inspections shall be conducted at least once each year and shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with AC177 "Translucent Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Faced Panel Wall, Roof and Skylight Systems" as issued by the ICC-ES.

- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installation shall be by an experienced installer, which has been in the business of installing specified panel systems for at least two consecutive years and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope and type.

- C. Fiberglass-Sandwich-Panels Assemblies shall comply with NFPA 5000, 38.11 and, as applicable, 46.8/48.7.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete panel system.

1. When requested, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Standard panel system shall have less than 0.01 cfm/ft² air leakage by ASTM E 283 at 6.24 PSF (50 mph) and no water penetration by ASTM E 331 at 15 PSF; and structural testing by ASTM E 330.
3. Structural Loads (Wall Assemblies). Provide system capable of handling the following loads:
 - a. Wind Load (PSF): 90 PSF
4. Structural Loads (Roof/Skylight/Canopy Assemblies). Provide system capable of handling the following loads:
 - a. Live Load (PSF): 20 PSF
 - b. Snow Load (PSF): 30 PSF
 - c. Wind Load (PSF): 90 PSF

B. Deflection Limits:

1. Wall Panel Assemblies: Limited to L/60 of clear span for each assembly component.
2. Roof/Skylight Panel Assemblies: Limited to L/60 of clear span for each assembly component.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver panel system, components and materials in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.
- B. Store panels on the long edge; several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover in accordance with manufacturer's storage and handling instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's and installer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace panel system work, which fails in materials or workmanship within one year from the date of delivery. Failure of materials or workmanship shall include excessive deflection, deterioration of finish on metal in excess of normal weathering, defects in accessories, insulated translucent sandwich panels and other components of the work.
- B. Extended Panel Warranty: ten years from date of delivery.
- C. Extended Manufacturer's factory applied Finish Warranty: twenty years from date of delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The basis for this specification is for products manufactured by Kalwall Corporation. Other manufacturers may bid this project subject to compliance with the performance requirements of

this specification and submission of evidence thereof. Listing other manufacturers' names in this specification does not constitute approval of their products or relieve them of compliance with all the performance requirements contained herein.

- B. Kalwall Corporation, Tel: (800) 258-9777 – Fax: (603) 627-7905 – Email: info@kalwall.com

2.2 PANEL COMPONENTS

A. Face Sheets:

1. Translucent faces: Manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins, formulated specifically for architectural use.
 - a. Thermoplastic (e.g. polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.
 - b. Face sheets shall not deform, deflect or drip when subjected to fire or flame.
2. Interior face sheets:
 - a. Flame spread: Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed, which requires periodic unannounced retesting, with flame spread rating no greater than 50 and smoke developed no greater than 250 when tested in accordance with UL 723.
 - b. Burn extent by ASTM D 635 shall be no greater than 1”.
3. Exterior face sheets:
 - a. Color stability: Full thickness of the exterior face sheet shall not change color more than 3 CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D 2244 after 3 years outdoor South Florida weathering at 5° facing south, determined by the average of at least three white samples with and without a protective film or coating to ensure long-term color stability. Color stability shall be unaffected by abrasion or scratching.
 - b. Strength: Exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, impenetrable by hand held pencil and repel an impact minimum of 70 ft. lbs.) without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3-1/4” diameter, 5 lb. free-falling ball per UL 972.
 - c. Strength: Exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, with panel meeting ASTM E1996 and ASTM E1886 or TAS 201, 202 and 203.
 - d. Erosion Protection: Integral, embedded-glass erosion barrier.

B. Grid Core:

1. Thermally Broken Composite I-beam grid core shall be of 6063-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16”.
2. I-beam Thermal break: Minimum 1”, thermoset fiberglass composite.

C. Laminate Adhesive:

1. Heat and pressure resin type adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use, with minimum 25-years field use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Code Council “Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesives”.

2. Minimum tensile strength of 750 PSI when the panel assembly is tested by ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D 1037.
3. Minimum shear strength of the panel adhesive by ASTM D 1002 after exposure to four separate conditions:
 - a. 50% Relative Humidity at 68° F: 540 PSI
 - b. 182° F: 100 PSI
 - c. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at room temperature: 800 PSI
 - d. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at 182° F: 250 PSI

2.3 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide sandwich panels of flat fiberglass reinforced translucent face sheets laminated to a grid core of mechanically interlocking I-beams. The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the I-beam and have a neat, sharp edge.
 1. Thickness: 2-3/4 inches
 2. Light transmission: 15%
 3. Solar heat gain coefficient: 0.23.
 4. Panel U-factor by NFRC certified laboratory: 0.23.
 5. 2-3/4" thermally broken grid.
 6. Grid pattern as viewed: Nominal size 12x24 inches; pattern shoji.
 7. Interior: white.
 8. Exterior: white.
- B. Standard panels shall deflect no more than 1.9" at 30 PSF in 10'-0" span without a supporting frame by ASTM E 72.
- C. Standard panels shall withstand 1200° F fire for minimum one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.
- D. Thermally broken panels: Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor of 80 by AAMA 1503 measured on the bond line.
- E. Roof/Skylight System:
 1. Roof/Skylight system shall pass Class A Roof Burning Brand Test by ASTM E 108.
- F. Roof/Skylight System shall meet the fall through requirements of OSHA 1910.23 as demonstrated by testing in accordance with ASTM E 661, thereby not requiring supplemental screens or railings.

2.4 BATTENS AND PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM

- A. Closure system (Roof/Skylight):

1. Extruded aluminum 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 alloy and temper clamp-tite screw type closure system.
 2. Skylight perimeter closures at curbs shall be factory sealed to panels.
- B. Sealing tape: Manufacturer's standard, pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.
- C. Fasteners: 300 series stainless steel screws for aluminum closures, excluding final fasteners to the building.
- D. Finish:
1. Manufacturer's factory applied finish, which meets the performance requirements of AAMA 2604. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine substrates, supporting structure and installation conditions.
- B. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete, masonry or pressure treated wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint or method recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the panel system in accordance with the manufacturer's suggested installation recommendations and approved shop drawings.
1. Anchor component parts securely in place by permanent mechanical attachment system.
 2. Accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.
 3. Set perimeter framing in a full bed of sealant compound, or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weather-tight construction.
- B. Install joint sealants at perimeter joints and within the panel system in accordance with manufacturers suggested installation instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (Roof/Skylight)

- A. Water Test: Installer to test skylights according to procedures in AAMA 501.2.
- B. Repair or replace work that does not pass testing or that is damaged by testing and retest work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean the panel system interior and exterior, immediately after installation.
- B. Refer to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 084523

SECTION 085200 - WOOD WINDOWS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: R.
 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 45.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K).
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

2.2 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows: Basis of Design Product, Pella Architectural Series or a comparable product by one of the following.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crestline Windows and Doors.
 - b. EAGLE Window & Door, Inc.; a subsidiary of Andersen Corporation.
 - c. Hurd Windows and Doors.
 - d. Intus Windows.
 - e. Jeld-Wen, Inc.
 - f. Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.
 - g. Marvin Windows and Doors.
 - h. Pella Corporation.
 - i. Quaker Construction Products, Inc.
 - j. Sierra Pacific Windows; Sierra Pacific Industries.
 - k. Weather Shield Mfg., Inc.
- B. Operating Types: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) deep by 2 inches (51 mm) wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
 - a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard stain-and-varnish finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear tint>.

- b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
 - E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
 - F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - G. Hung Window Hardware:
 - 1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: AAMA 902.
 - 2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
 - 3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis.
 - H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
 - J. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 - 1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.
 - K. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201.
 - 1. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.
 - L. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 (1.1-by-1.4-mm) or 18-by-16 (1.0-by-1.1-mm) mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656/D 3656M.
 - 1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- 2.3 FABRICATION
- A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

- B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- E. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 085200

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - a. Commercial Hardware: School and Maintenance Building.
 - b. Residential Hardware: Staff Housing.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Automatic operators.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
 - 3. Division 08 Section “Overhead Sectional Doors”.
 - 4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. 2004 Americans with Disability Act & Architectural Barrier Act Accessibility Guidelines (36 CFR, Part 1191: ADAABAAG).
 - 2. 2015 NFPA 5000, “Building Construction & Safety Code.”
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 6. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

- b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
- 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
 - 4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
 - 5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

- a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Bommer Industries (BO).
- b. Hager Companies (HA).
- c. McKinney Products (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge, with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Bommer Industries (BO).
- b. McKinney Products (MK).
- c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Pemko Manufacturing (PE) – EL-CEPT Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
- c. Von Duprin (VD) - EPT-10 Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
 - a. McKinney Products (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
 - b. McKinney Products (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Products (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
- b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.
- H. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Lund Equipment (LU).
- b. MMF Industries (MM).
- c. Telkee (TK).

- I. Key Control Software: Provide one network version of "Key Wizard" branded key management software package that includes one year of technical support and upgrades to software at no charge. Provide factory key system formatted for importing into "Key Wizard" software.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
- c. Schlage (SC) – L9000 Series.

- B. Tubular Locksets, Provide residential grade lever hardware to match the lever requirements of ANSI 156.2, 1996, Series 4000, Grade 2 with standard strike and accessories.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Schlage (Latitude Lever)

2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

- 1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
- 2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML20900 Series.

- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
- c. Schlage (SC) - L9000 EL/EU/RX Series.

2.8 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Mortise Deadlocks, Small Case: ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, small case mortise type deadlocks constructed of heavy gauge wrought corrosion resistant steel. Steel or stainless steel bolts with a 1" throw and hardened steel roller pins. Deadlocks to be products of the same source manufacturer and keyway as other specified locksets.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DL4100 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 4870 Series.
- c. Schlage (SC) - L460 Series.

- B. Residential Deadlocks: Provide deadbolt meeting ANSI 156.36-2010, Grade 1 strength and operational requirements. Deadbolt to be of Brass, Bronze or Steel with 1" projection.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU)
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA)
- c. Schlage

2.9 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

- 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

- 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
- 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
- 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
- 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with 2015 NFPA 5000, "Building Construction & Safety Code," and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.
- C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.
1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
 3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - 700/900 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) – KR900 Series.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
 - c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

2.12 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
 2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.
- E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
- F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

- G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.
- H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- I. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. LCN Closers (LC) - 4640 Series.
 - 2. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 6000 Series.
 - 3. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) – D-4990 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

- 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
- 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
- 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
- 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
- 6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.16 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Industrial grade momentary or alternate contact, back-lighted push buttons with stainless-steel switch enclosures. 12/24 VDC bi-color illumination suitable for either flush or surface mounting.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - PB Series.
- B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
- C. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.

2.17 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. ST - Stanley Works
4. ST - Stanley (CL)
5. ST - Stanley (CH)
6. RO - Rockwood
7. GS - ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions
8. SC - Schlage
9. SA - Sargent
10. RF - Rixson
11. NO - Norton
12. IV - Ives
13. SU - Securitron
14. AK - Alarm Controls

Hardware Sets

Set: R1.0

Doors: R101, R101A, R102, R102A

1 Entry Door System Hinges	Included with door system		
1 Deadbolt	B60	626	SC
1 Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 72 737P 8271-24V LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Stop	63	646	IV
1 Perimeter Seal/Stop	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1 Closer (doors R102, R102A only)	1331	EN	SA
1 Door Viewer (door R101 only)	698 (190 degree, one-way)	626	IVES

Set: R2.0

Doors: R100, R100A

- 1 OH Door, Track and Hardware By Door System Supplier

Set: R3.0

Doors: R104, R104A, R105, R105A, R110, R110A, R111, R111A

1 Interior Door Hinges	Pre-hung Door - Included		
1 Tubular Lock (*passage)	LT10 LAT/B	626	SC
1 Door Stop	63	646	IV
*passage set shall allow free access from inside room at all times			

Set: R4.0

Doors: R106, R106A, R107, R107A, R109, R109A

1 Interior Door Hinges	Pre-hung Door - Included		
1 Tubular Lock (*privacy)	LT40 LAT/B	626	SC
1 Door Stop	63	646	IV
*privacy set shall be able to be opened from outside in emergency by emergency pin			

Set: R5.0

Doors: R108, R108A

1 Bi-Pass Door Hardware	BPD60A-00-72		ST
2 Flush Pull	94L	US26D	RO
2 Flush Pull	BF97L	US26D	RO

Notes:

* Provide BF97L pulls for accessible units only.

Set: 1.0

Doors: 156B, 156C

1 OH Coiling Door, Track and Hardware	By Door System Supplier
---------------------------------------	-------------------------

Set: 2.0

Doors: 124A

1 Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1 Rim Exit Device (nl, elr, ss)	55 56 72 737P AD8504 862	US32D	SA
1 Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN	SA
1 Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
1 Threshold	273x292AFGPK		PE
1 Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1 Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1 Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)		MK
1 Card Reader	4293		SA
1 Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)		SU

Notes:

* Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.

- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Door is normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader retracts latch of exit device to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 2.1

Doors: 148A

1	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Rim Exit Device (nl, elr, ss)	55 56 72 737P AD8504 862	US32D	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Door Operator	6060 D	689	NO
1	Threshold	273x292AFGPK		PE
1	Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1	Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)		MK
1	Card Reader	4293		SA
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	Door Operator Switch	503/504/505 (verify type and location)		NO
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)		SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Door is normally closed, secured and exterior operator switch disabled. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader retracts latch of exit device and powers exterior operator switch to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latch retracted, position switch will be shunted and exterior automatic operator switch powered for push/pull or assisted access. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Inside operator switch is always available for use. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 126A, 129A, 130A, 134A, 135A

1	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Electrified Rim Exit	55 72 737P AD8574-24v ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPHS 581-2	EN	SA
1	Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
1	Threshold	273x292AFGPK		PE

1 Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
1 Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
1 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1 Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)	MK
1 Card Reader	4293	SA
1 Position Switch	DPS-M-GY	SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)	SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Door is normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader retracts latch of exit device to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 101

2 Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht	PE
1 Removable Mullion	L980A	US28 SA
1 Rim Exit Device (nl, elr, ss)	55 56 72 737P AD8504 862	US32D SA
1 Rim Exit Device (eo, elr, ss)	55 56 AD8510 862	US32D SA
1 Cylinder (mortise)	72 737P 41	US32D SA
2 Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPHS 581-2	EN SA
2 Drop Plate	351D	EN SA
1 Threshold	273x292AFGPK	PE
1 Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
2 Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
1 Brushed Astragal	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
2 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
2 Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)	MK
1 Card Reader	4293	SA
2 Position Switch	DPS-M-GY	SU
1 Door Release	TS-18	AK
1 Push Button (emergency lock down)	PBA	SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)	SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Verify locations of push button switches.
- * Doors are normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized

access. Card reader or remote release button retracts latch of active leaf to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 151

2	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Removable Mullion	L980A	US28	SA
1	Rim Exit Device (nl, elr, ss)	55 56 72 737P AD8504 862	US32D	SA
1	Rim Exit Device (eo, elr, ss)	55 56 AD8510 862	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder (mortise)	72 737P 41	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN	SA
2	Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
1	Threshold	273x292AFGPK		PE
1	Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
2	Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
1	Brushed Astragal	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
2	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)		MK
1	Card Reader	4293		SA
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)		SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Doors are normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader retracts latch of active leaf to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 148

2	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Removable Mullion	L980A	US28	SA
2	Rim Exit Device (eo, elr, ss)	55 56 AD8510 862	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN	SA
2	Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
1	Threshold	273x292AFGPK		PE
1	Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
2	Aluminum Door Sweep	By Door/Frame System Supplier		

1	Brushed Astragal	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
2	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
2	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)	MK
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY	SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)	SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Doors are normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 201

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLI-HD1 x Dr Ht	PE
1	Mortise Deadlock	72 737P 4874	US26D SA
1	Push Plate	70F	US32D RO
1	Cylinder Pull	90	US32D RO
1	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH	EN SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D RO
1	Threshold	1715A	PE
1	Gasketing	294AV TKSP8	PE
1	Rain Guard	346C	PE
1	Sweep	345ANB	PE
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY	SU

Set: 8.0

Doors: 153A, M-101, M-104A, M-105B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLI-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht	PE
1	Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 72 737P 8271-24V LNL	US26D SA
1	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH	EN SA
1	Armor Plate	K1050 34" (as specified)	US32D RO
1	Threshold	1715A	PE
1	Gasketing	294AV TKSP8	PE
1	Rain Guard	346C	PE
1	Sweep	345ANB	PE
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)	MK
1	Card Reader	4293	SA
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY	SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)	SU

Notes:

- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Door is normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader unlocks electrified trim to allow entry. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 9.0

Doors: 150B, 150C

2	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLI-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Removable Mullion	L980A	US28	SA
2	Rim Exit Device	55 8810	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	1715A		PE
1	Gasketing	294AV TKSP8		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
2	Astragal	18041CSB		PE
2	Sweep	345ANB		PE
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)		MK
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU

Notes:

Tie door position switches to access control system.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 159A

2	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLI-HD1 x Dr Ht		PE
1	Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
2	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	GS
1	Exit Latch	8213 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	Black	RO
2	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	1715A		PE
1	Gasketing	294AV TKSP8		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
2	Astragal	18041CSB		PE
2	Sweep	345ANB		PE
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU

Notes:

Tie door position switches to access control system.

Set: 10.1

Doors: 149A

1	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 x Dr Ht		PE
1	Push Bar	8893	US32D	SA
1	Pull	862	US32D	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Door Operator	6060 D	689	NO
1	Weatherstrip	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
2	Door Operator Switch	503/504/505 (verify type and location)		NO

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Door is normally closed and unsecured. Use of push/pull hardware or pressing operator switch either side will allow access/egress use of opening. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 11.0

Doors: 101A

2	Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht		PE
1	Removable Mullion	L980A	US28	SA
1	Rim Exit Device (nl, elr, ss)	55 56 72 737P AD8504 862	US32D	SA
1	Rim Exit Device (eo, elr, ss)	55 56 AD8510 862	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder (mortise)	72 737P 41	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN	SA
2	Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
1	Perimeter Seal/Stop	By Door/Frame System Supplier		
2	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)		MK
1	Card Reader	4293		SA
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	Door Release	TS-18		AK
1	Push Button (emergency lock down)	PBA		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)		SU

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.
- * Tie new electrified products to access control and emergency lock down system.
- * Verify power requirements and supply power to electrified components.
- * Verify locations of push button switches.
- * Doors are normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized access. Card reader or remote release button retracts latch of active leaf to allow entry. During designated times doors will have latches retracted and be available for push/pull use. Doors will become secure upon notice from access control system timer or emergency lockdown. In the event of a loss of power doors

will remain or become locked from exterior. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is always available from inside.

Set: 12.0

Doors: 152

2 Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht	PE
2 Push Bar	8893	US32D SA
2 Pull	862	US32D SA
2 Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN SA
2 Drop Plate	351D	EN SA

Notes:

Set: 13.0

Doors: 149

2 Continuous Hinge	KCFMxx-HD1 EL-CEPTx32D x Dr Ht	PE
2 Push Bar	8893	US32D SA
2 Pull	862	US32D SA
2 Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH 581-2	EN SA
2 Drop Plate	351D	EN SA
1 Perimeter Seal/Stop	By Door/Frame System Supplier	
1 Brushed Astragal	By Door/Frame System Supplier	

Notes:

- * Balance of hardware including weatherstrip, stop and astragal by door and frame system supplier.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of access control and electrified components.

Set: 14.0

Doors: 107, 111, 138, 139

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D MK
1 Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 72 737P 8271-24V LNL	US26D SA
1 Door Closer (universal arm)	351 UO	EN SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)	PE
1 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1 Door Wire Harness	QC-Cxxx (As Required)	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU
1 Card Reader	4293	SA
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-x (size for opening components)	SU

Notes:

- * Door is normally closed and secured. Door position is monitored for propped door and unauthorized use. Card reader unlocks electrified trim and allows access. In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation door will remain secure to prevent access. Key override is available for emergency access. Free egress is available at all times.

Set: 15.0

Doors: 102

2	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLI-HD1 x Dr Ht		PE
1	SVR Exit Device (eo, lbr)	12 NB8710	US32D	SA
1	SVR Exit Device (classroom, lbr, rated)	12 72 737P NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2	Electro-Mechanical Closer	351 EHT-Push	EN	SA
2	Drop Plate	351D	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1	Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1	Astragal	S772BL		PE

Notes:

* Tie electro-mechanical hold open closers to fire alarm control panel for release in a smoke/fire event.

Set: 15.1

Doors: 150A, 150D

3	Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit Device (classroom)	72 737P 8813 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer (push side, stop arm)	351 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1	Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 16.0

Doors: 109, 112, 156

3	Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 17.0

Doors: 117, 118, 121, 124, 126, 129, 130, 134, 135, 137, M-102, M-105, M-109, M-110, M-114

3	Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer (universal arm)	351 UO	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 18.0

Doors: 103

3	Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer (push side, stop arm)	351 CPS	EN	SA

1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 19.0

Doors: 156A, M-113

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 20.0

Doors: 132, 143, 144, M-107

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	72 737P 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 20.1

Doors: 122, 136, 146, 159, M-108

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	72 737P 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer (universal arm)	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 21.0

Doors: 125

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	72 737P 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 22.0

Doors: 108, 110, 115, 141, 142, M-103

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	72 737P 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 23.0

Doors: 104

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
---------	-----------------------	-------	----

1 Office Lock	72 737P 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 24.0

Doors: 120, 127, 128

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 25.0

Doors: 153, 154, M-104

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer (universal arm)	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 26.0

Doors: 137A

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 27.0

Doors: 105, 113, 114, 155

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	49 8265 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer (universal arm)	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 27.1

Doors: M-111, M-112

3 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	49 8265 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	351 OT	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 28.0

Doors: 140

6 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
2 Surface Vert Rod Exit	72 737P NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2 Door Closer (push side, stop arm)	351 CPS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S772BL		PE

Set: 29.0

Doors: 150, 152A

6 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
2 Surface Vert Rod Exit	72 737P NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2 Door Closer (push side, stop/ho arm)	351 CPSH	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" (as specified)	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S772BL		PE

Set: 30.0

Doors: 158

6 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	GS
1 Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
2 Door Closer	DA 281 UO	EN	SA
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S772BL		PE

Set: 30.1

Doors: M-106

6 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	GS
1 Classroom Lock	72 737P 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S772BL		PE

Set: 31.0

Doors: 157

6 Hinge	TA2714 (as specified)	US26D	MK
---------	-----------------------	-------	----

1 Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	GS
1 Storeroom Lock	72 737P 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Perimeter Seal	S442BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S772BL		PE

Set: 32.0

Doors: M -101D, M-101A, M-101B, M-101C, M-105A

1 OH Door, Track and Hardware	By Door System Supplier	
1 Position Switch	MSS-1-RT	SU

Notes:

Verify electrical requirements of openings and provide power.
Tie door position switch to access control system.

<u>Mark</u>	<u>Hardware</u>	<u>Mark</u>	<u>Hardware</u>	<u>Mark</u>	<u>Hardware</u>
M-101	8.0	R-110	R3.0	135	17.0
M-101A	32.0	R-110A	R3.0	135A	3.0
M-101B	32.0	R-111	R3.0	136	20.1
M-101C	32.0	R-111A	R3.0	137	17.0
M-101D	32.0	101	4.0	137A	26.0
M-102	17.0	101A	11.0	138	14.0
M-103	22.0	102	15.0	139	14.0
M-104	25.0	103	18.0	140	28.0
M-104A	8.0	104	23.0	141	22.0
M-105	17.0	105	27.0	142	22.0
M-105A	32.0	107	14.0	143	20.0
M-105B	8.0				
M-106	30.1	108	22.0	144	20.0
M-107	20.0	109	16.0	146	20.1
M-108	20.1	110	22.0	148	6.0
M-109	17.0	111	14.0	148A	2.1
M-110	17.0	112	16.0	149	13.0
M-111	27.1	113	27.0	149A	10.1
M-112	27.1	114	27.0	150	29.0
M-113	19.0	115	22.0	150A	15.1
M-114	17.0	117	17.0	150B	9.0
R-100	R2.0	118	17.0	150C	9.0
R-100A	R2.0	120	24.0	150D	15.1
R-101	R1.0	121	17.0	151	5.0
R-101A	R1.0	122	20.1	152	12.0
R-102	R1.0	124	17.0	152A	29.0

R-102A	R1.0	124A	2.0	153	25.0
R-104	R3.0	125	21.0	153A	8.0
R-104A	R3.0	126	17.0	154	25.0
R-105	R3.0	126A	3.0	155	27.0
R-105A	R3.0	127	24.0	156	16.0
R-106	R4.0	128	24.0	156A	19.0
R-106A	R4.0	129	17.0	156B	1.0
R-107	R4.0	129A	3.0	156C	1.0
R-107A	R4.0	130	17.0	157	31.0
R-108	R5.0	130A	3.0	158	30.0
R-108A	R5.0	132	20.0	159	31.0
R-109	R4.0	134	17.0	159A	10.0
R-109A	R4.0	134A	3.0	201	7.0

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors.
 - 2. Storefront framing.
 - 3. Glazed entrances.
 - 4. Interior borrowed lites.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
 - 3. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
 - 1. Safety glazing to be provided in hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 5000, 46.5.2, and shall be identified (labeled) per NFPA 5000, 46.5.1.1.
- C. Glazing at Gymnasium: all glazing used in gymnasium shall comply with CPSC 16 CFR 1201 or ANSI Z97.1 (NFPA 5000, 46.7.1).
- D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
- C. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. AFG Industries, Inc.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. Insulite Glass
 4. Interstate
 5. Oldcastle Glass.
 6. Pilkington
 7. PPG
 8. Substitutions: under provision of Section 002600.
- B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.

2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant as specified in Division 07 Section – Joint Sealants.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type CFG: Clear float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 - 2. ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3.
 - 3. Provide heat-strengthened float glass where required due to size or application.
- B. Glass Type CTG: Clear, fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 - 2. ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3.
 - 3. Provide where indicated on drawings or where required by application.
 - 4. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- C. Polished Wired-Glass Units WG: Form 1 (wired glass, polished both sides), Quality-Q6, Mesh 1 (M1) (Diamond), 6.0 mm thick.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Asahi/AMA Glass Corp.; affiliated with AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Central Glass Co., Ltd.; distributed by Northwestern Industries Inc.
 - c. Pilkington Sales (North America) Ltd.

2.9 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Insulating-Glass Units:
 - 1. Indicated on the drawings as follows:
 - a. CIG: Clear insulating glass.
 - b. CTIG: Clear Tempered insulating glass.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6.0 mm.
 - 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Annealed, provide Kind HS (heat strengthened), or Kind FT (fully tempered) where required.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Annealed, provide Kind HS (heat strengthened), or Kind FT (fully tempered) where required.
 - 6. Low-E coating on surface no. 2.
 - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent minimum.

8. Reflectance; Visible Light: 93%.
9. Winter Nighttime/Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.29/0.28 maximum.
10. Shading Coefficient: 0.45 percent minimum.
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.39 percent maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.
2. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

- D. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
2. Mirror Clips: Full size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction test report.

- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
 2. Binswanger Glass.
 3. Donisi Mirror Company.
 4. D & W Incorporated.
 5. Gardner Glass Products, Inc.
 6. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
 7. Guardian Industries Corp.
 8. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
 9. Lenoir Mirror Company.
 10. National Glass Industries.
 11. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions.
 12. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
 13. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality.
1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- C. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied.
1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- D. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating approved by mirror manufacturer.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Franklin International.
 - b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - c. Liquid Nails Adhesive.
 - d. Palmer Products Corporation.
 - e. Royal Adhesives & Sealants, LLC.
 - 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
 - 1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch (9.5 and 22 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Andscot Company, Inc.
 - 2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - 3) Stylmark, Inc.
 - 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Andscot Company, Inc.

- 2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
- 3) Stylmark, Inc.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

- B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- B. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer.
- C. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

